

SANUWAVE Health, Inc.  
Form S-1/A  
June 10, 2011

**Table of Contents**

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 10, 2011  
Registration No. 333-174102

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
AMENDMENT NO. 1  
TO  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933  
SANUWAVE Health, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Nevada**

**3841**

**20-1176000**

(State or other Jurisdiction  
of Incorporation or  
Organization)

(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**11680 Great Oaks Way, Suite 350  
Alpharetta, Georgia 30022  
(770) 419-7525**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's  
principal executive offices)

**Christopher M. Cashman  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
SANUWAVE Health, Inc.**

**11680 Great Oaks Way, Suite 350  
Alpharetta, Georgia 30022  
(770) 419-7525**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)  
*Copies of all communications, including communications sent to agent for service, should be sent to:*

**John C. Ethridge, Jr., Esq.  
Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP  
Promenade II, Suite 3100  
1230 Peachtree Street, N.E.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30309  
(404) 815-3500**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this  
registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to  
Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities  
Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective  
registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the  
following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement  
for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Smaller reporting company   
 (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered (1)	Proposed maximum price per unit (2)	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price	Amount of registration fee (4)
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	2,804,593	\$ 4.08	\$ 11,442,739	\$ 1,328.50
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value (3)	2,897,673	\$ 4.08	\$ 11,822,506	\$ 1,372.59
<b>Total Registration Fee</b>	5,702,266	\$ 4.08	\$ 23,265,245	\$ 2,701.09

(1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the shares of common stock registered for resale by the selling stockholders also include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock as may be issued from time to time with respect to shares being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based on the per share average of the high and low reported prices for the common stock on the Over the Counter Bulletin Board as of June 7, 2011.

(3) Represents shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants.

(4) The required registration fee has been previously paid by the Company.

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Our selling stockholders may not sell these securities described herein until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell the securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state or jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**Subject to Completion, Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2011**

**5,702,266 Shares**

**Common Stock**

This prospectus relates to the sale of up to 5,702,266 shares of our common stock. \$0.001 par value (the Common Stock ) by the selling stockholders listed in this prospectus. These shares consist of 2,804,593 outstanding shares of Common Stock and 2,897,673 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. The shares offered by this prospectus may be sold by the selling stockholders from time to time in the over-the-counter market or other national securities exchange or automated interdealer quotation system on which our Common Stock is then listed or quoted, through negotiated transactions or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at negotiated prices, or otherwise in compliance with the Plan of Distribution contained herein.

We are registering these shares following our April 2011 private placement. We will receive none of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders. We may receive proceeds upon the exercise of outstanding warrants for shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus if the warrants are exercised for cash. We will bear all expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering, but all selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders will be borne by them.

Our Common Stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol SNWV.OB. The high and low bid prices for shares of our Common Stock on June 7, 2011, were \$4.00 and \$4.15 per share, respectively, based upon bids that represent prices quoted by broker-dealers on the OTC Bulletin Board. These quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions, and may not represent actual transactions.

**An investment in these securities involves a high degree of risk.**

**Please carefully review the section titled Risk Factors beginning on page 5.**

**NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.**

**The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2011**

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	5
<u>CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	15
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	16
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	16
<u>MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	17
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	18
<u>BUSINESS</u>	26
<u>MANAGEMENT, EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	40
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	47
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS</u>	47
<u>SELLING STOCKHOLDERS</u>	48
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	52
<u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED</u>	53
<u>SHARES AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE</u>	54
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	55
<u>EXPERTS</u>	55
<u>INTEREST OF NAMED EXPERTS AND COUNSEL</u>	55
<u>EX-23.2</u>	

---

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights selected information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our Common Stock. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including Risk Factors and the consolidated financial statements, before making an investment decision.*

**Our Company**

We are an emerging global regenerative medicine company focused on the development and commercialization of non-invasive, biological response activating devices for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our portfolio of products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

**Product Overview**

Our lead device product for the global wound care market, dermaPACE®, has recently completed its pivotal Phase III, Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) trial in the United States for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. We received permission by the United States Food and Drug Administration (the FDA) through the acceptance of our shell application in August 2010 to file the pre-market approval (PMA) for dermaPACE in a series of three sections or modules. The first module included preclinical data and results of prior clinical testing and was filed in December 2010. The second module, containing a quality manufacturing system review, was submitted in January 2011. We expect to file the third module containing data from the recently completed pivotal Phase III clinical trial of dermaPACE to treat diabetic foot ulcers, proposed product labeling and a summary of safety and effectiveness in the second quarter of 2011. The dermaPACE has received the European Conformity Marking (CE Mark) allowing for commercial use on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue.

We research, design, manufacture, market and service our products worldwide and believe we have already demonstrated that our PACE technology is safe and effective in stimulating healing in chronic conditions of the foot and the elbow through our United States FDA Class III PMA approved Ossatron® device, and in the stimulation of bone and chronic tendonitis regeneration in the musculoskeletal environment through the utilization of our Ossatron, Evotron, and newly introduced orthoPACE devices in Europe.

We are focused on developing our PACE technology to activate healing in:

wound conditions, including diabetic foot ulcers, venous ulcers, pressure sores, burns and other skin eruption conditions;

orthopedic/spine applications, such as speeding the healing of fractures (including nonunion or delayed-union conditions), improving bone density in osteoporosis, fusing bones in the extremities and spine, eliminating chronic pain in joints from trauma or arthritis, and other potential sports injury applications;

plastic/cosmetic applications such as cellulite smoothing, graft and transplant acceptance, skin tightening, scarring and other potential aesthetic uses; and

cardiac applications for removing plaque due to atherosclerosis and improving heart muscle performance.

**Market Trends**

We are focused on the development of products that treat unmet medical needs in large market opportunities. Currently, there are limited biological or mechanical therapies to activate the healing and regeneration of tissue, bone and vascular structures. As baby boomers age, the incidence of their targeted diseases and musculoskeletal injuries and ailments will be far more prevalent. We believe that our PACE technology is well positioned to address many of these issues. We believe that our PACE technology, in promoting tissue regeneration, can be effective in a broad array of applications and address unmet medical needs in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

Our primary interest is developing our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, for the global wound care market, with the first focus in the United States on diabetic foot ulcers. Diabetes is common, disabling and deadly. In the United States, diabetes has reached epidemic proportions. According to the American Diabetes Association, about 25.8 million people (8.3% of the total United States population) have diabetes, and nearly two million new cases are diagnosed in people aged 20 years or older each year. If current trends continue, 1 in 3 Americans will develop diabetes at some point in their lifetime, and those with diabetes will lose, on average, 10-15 years of life expectancy. Importantly, up to 25% of people with diabetes will develop a diabetic foot ulcer, resulting in 3 million diabetic foot ulcers annually in the United States alone. More than half of all foot ulcers will become infected, thus requiring hospitalization, and 1 in 5 will require an amputation that carries a high risk of mortality. Diabetes puts tremendous economic pressure on the United States healthcare system. In January 2011, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (the CDC ) reported the total costs (direct and indirect) of diabetes in the United States is \$174

-1-

---

## **Table of Contents**

billion annually, and people with diagnosed diabetes have medical expenditures that are over two times higher than medical expenditures for people without diabetes. Hospitalization costs alone are \$16,000 to \$20,000 for a patient with a diabetic foot ulcer, and direct and indirect costs of an amputation range from \$20,000 to \$60,000 per patient. Advanced, cost-effective treatment modalities for diabetes and its comorbidities, including diabetic foot ulcers, are in great need, yet in short supply, globally. According to the American Diabetes Association, by the year 2025 the prevalence of diabetes is expected to rise by 72% to 324 million people worldwide.

A majority of challenging wounds are non-healing chronic wounds. These wounds often involve physiologic, complex and multiple complications such as reduced blood supply, compromised lymphatic systems or immune deficiencies that interfere with the body's normal wound healing processes. In addition, diabetic ulcers and pressure ulcers are often slow-to-heal wounds. These wounds often develop due to a patient's impaired vascular and tissue repair capabilities. These conditions can also inhibit a patient's healing process, and often fail to heal for many months, and sometimes, for several years. Wounds that are difficult to treat do not always respond to traditional therapies, which include hydrocolloids, hydrogels and alginates. We believe that physicians and hospitals need a therapy that addresses the special needs of these wounds with high levels of both clinical and cost effectiveness.

### **Strategy**

Our objective is to be a leader in the development and commercialization of novel, biological response activating devices to treat tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structure conditions. Our main vehicle for growth is the development and commercialization of our PACE technology. Our immediate goal involves leveraging the knowledge we gained from our existing human heel, elbow and bone indications to enter the advanced wound care market with innovative treatments.

We intend to use our proprietary technologies and know-how in the use of high energy, acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum to address unmet medical needs in wound care, orthopedics/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac indications. We have a track record of developing products by relying on our products that have been previously authorized for marketing by the FDA and by leveraging the lessons learned from those previous experiences as the cornerstone for further development and regulatory approvals. We will seek to repeat this process of utilizing FDA-cleared or approved components in our subsequent product candidates. However, we cannot be certain that this strategy will accelerate the regulatory approval process for our product candidates, or that we will obtain such approval.

We believe the ability of our legacy products, such as Ossatron, to safely stimulate and reestablish normal healing in chronic conditions indicates the potential successful use of dermaPACE and our other product candidates to stimulate and reinstitute the normal healing process through angiogenesis. We believe that much of the data and experience generated as part of the clinical development will be useful in gaining the required approval of our product candidates, including product manufacturing procedures and records, stability test results, analytical test methodology, pre-clinical and human safety test results, and, potentially, efficacy information.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in the section entitled Risk Factors immediately following this prospectus summary. We have a limited operating history and have incurred substantial losses since inception. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future and are unable to predict the extent of future losses or when we will become profitable, if at all. All of our products are in various stages of development and clinical trials and have not yet received regulatory approval in the United States. Our ability to generate revenue in the future will depend heavily on the successful development and commercialization of our product candidates. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may never generate sufficient sales revenue to achieve and sustain profitability. We may be unable to maintain and protect our intellectual property, which could have a substantial impact on our ability to generate revenue. Our products are subject to regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and in other countries. Failure to comply with such regulations or to receive the necessary approvals or clearances for our product and product candidates may have a material adverse effect on our business.

### **Trading Market**



Our common stock, \$.001 par value (the Common Stock ), is quoted on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board under the symbol SNWV.OB.

**Table of Contents**

**Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on May 6, 2004, under the name Rub Music Enterprises, Inc. ( RME ). SANUWAVE, Inc. was incorporated in the State of Delaware on July 21, 2005. In December 2006, Rub Music Enterprises, Inc. ceased operations and became a shell corporation.

On September 25, 2009, RME and RME Delaware Merger Sub, Inc., a Nevada corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of RME (the Merger Sub ) entered into a reverse merger agreement with SANUWAVE, Inc. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the Merger Sub merged with and into SANUWAVE, Inc., with SANUWAVE, Inc. as the surviving entity (the Merger ) and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.

In November 2009, we changed our name to SANUWAVE Health, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 11680 Great Oaks Way, Suite 350, Alpharetta, Georgia 30022, and our telephone number is (678) 581-6843. Our website address is *www.sanuwave.com*. The information on our website is not a part of this prospectus.

Unless the context requires otherwise, the words SANUWAVE, we, Company, us, and our in this prospectus refer to SANUWAVE Health, Inc.

**About this Offering**

This prospectus relates to the public offering, which is not being underwritten, of up to 5,702,266 shares of our Common Stock by the selling stockholders listed in this prospectus. These shares consist of 2,804,593 outstanding shares of Common Stock and 2,897,673 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. The shares offered by this prospectus may be sold by the selling stockholders from time to time in the over-the-counter market or other national securities exchange or automated interdealer quotation system on which our Common Stock is then listed or quoted, through negotiated transactions or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. We will receive none of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders. We may receive proceeds upon exercise of outstanding warrants for shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus if the warrants are exercised for cash. We will bear all expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering, but all selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders will be borne by them.

The shares of Common Stock being offered by this prospectus relate to shares of Common Stock and warrants issued in our April 2011 private placement to 28 accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share, for gross proceeds to the Company of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Rodman & Renshaw, LLC, the placement agent for the private placement, was issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 93,080 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. For a more detailed discussion regarding the private placement, please see Selling Stockholders April 2011 Private Placement in this prospectus.

The number of shares being offered by this prospectus represents approximately 24.0% of our outstanding shares of Common Stock (assuming the exercise of the warrants included in the number of shares covered by this prospectus) as of June 7, 2011.

**Table of Contents****THE OFFERING**

Common Stock being offered by the selling stockholders:

Shares of Common Stock	2,804,593 shares
Shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon the exercise of warrants	2,897,673 shares
Total	5,702,266 shares
Common Stock outstanding	20,907,536 shares (1)
OTC Bulletin Board symbol	SNWV.OB

Use of Proceeds                      We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders, except cash for the warrant exercise price upon exercise of the warrants, which would be used for working capital purposes.

Risk Factors                              See Risk Factors beginning on page 5 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before investing in shares of our Common Stock.

(1) The number of shares shown to be outstanding is based on the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of June 7, 2011, and does not include shares reserved for issuance upon the exercise of warrants outstanding, or options granted or available under our equity compensation plans.

**SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The summary financial information set forth below is derived from and should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, appearing at the end of this prospectus.

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2011 (Unaudited)</b>	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2010 (Unaudited)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2010</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2009</b>
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data</b>				
Revenues	\$ 251,753	\$ 143,102	\$ 728,446	\$ 660,725
Net loss	\$ (2,183,326)	\$ (2,994,755)	\$ (14,922,441)	\$ (6,153,040)
Weighted average shares outstanding	16,143,655	12,509,657	12,924,872	11,405,490
Net loss per share basic and diluted	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.24)	\$ (1.15)	\$ (0.54)
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data (at end of period)</b>				
Working capital (deficit)	\$ (5,066,300)	\$ (2,221,427)	\$ (7,029,635)	\$ (187,459)

Edgar Filing: SANUWAVE Health, Inc. - Form S-1/A

Total assets	\$ 5,014,670	\$ 4,950,454	\$ 3,029,299	\$ 5,867,085
Total liabilities	\$ 13,650,417	\$ 13,346,821	\$ 13,545,500	\$ 11,751,399
Total stockholders equity (deficit)	\$ (8,635,747)	\$ (8,396,367)	\$(10,516,201)	\$ (5,884,314)

-4-

---

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our Common Stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in this prospectus, including the consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before purchasing our Common Stock. If any of the following risks actually occur, they may materially harm our business and our financial condition and results of operations. In any such event, the market price of our Common Stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

**Risks Related to Our Business**

***We have a history of losses and we expect to continue to incur losses and may not achieve or maintain profitability.***

We have invested and continue to invest a significant portion of our time and resources in developing and testing our PACE product candidates, with current emphasis on dermaPACE. As a result of our significant research, clinical development, regulatory compliance and general and administrative expenses, we expect to incur losses for at least the next several years as we continue to incur expenses for seeking FDA approval for our dermaPACE device and then commercialization in the United States after FDA approval. As of March 31, 2011, we had an accumulated deficit of \$56.5 million. We continue to focus our expertise and future development efforts on the development of our PACE technology in wound care, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac applications. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenues and we may never achieve or be able to maintain profitability.

***Current economic conditions could adversely affect our operations.***

According to the National Bureau of Economic Research, the United States economy was in a recession from December 2007 through June 2009. This economic downturn was the longest recession since World War II. The related instability of markets have impacted us in the short term by making it difficult to raise the necessary capital to fund our research and development programs, as well as the infrastructure needed to plan for follow-on programs, upcoming regulatory submissions, product approvals, market launches and insurance reimbursement interactions. In addition, any change in the economy as a result of this long recession may impact the demand for medical procedures that we are targeting with our product candidates, or may impact the pricing of our products. Since our anticipated United States product launch for our lead product device, dermaPACE, remains up to a year away, the impact of the recession on commercial markets for that product remains uncertain.

There is a risk that one or more suppliers, clinical investigators, consultants and other partners may encounter difficulties during these challenging economic times, which would directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

The current economic conditions may also adversely affect our potential customers, including patients, medical professionals and their practices, hospitals and other healthcare providers. These conditions may also impact the overall amount spent on healthcare generally. This could result in a decrease in the demand for our products, longer sales cycles, slower adoption of our new technology and increased price competition.

***Our product candidates may not be developed or commercialized successfully.***

Our product candidates are based on a technology that often times has not been used previously in the manner we propose and must compete with more established treatments currently accepted as the standards of care. Market acceptance of our products will largely depend on our ability to demonstrate their relative safety, efficacy, cost-effectiveness and ease of use.

We are subject to the risks that:

the FDA or a foreign regulatory authority finds our product candidates ineffective or unsafe;

we do not receive necessary regulatory approvals;

we are unable to get our product candidates in commercial quantities at reasonable costs; and

the patient and physician community does not accept our product candidates.

In addition, our product development program may be curtailed, redirected, eliminated or delayed at any time for many reasons, including:

adverse or ambiguous results;

undesirable side effects that delay or extend the trials;

the inability to locate, recruit, qualify and retain a sufficient number of clinical investigators or patients for our trials; and

regulatory delays or other regulatory actions.

-5-

---

## **Table of Contents**

We cannot predict whether we will successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates. If we fail to do so, we will not be able to generate substantial revenues, if any.

***The medical device/therapeutic product industries are highly competitive and subject to rapid technological change. If our competitors are better able to develop and market products that are safer and more effective than any products we may develop, our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated.***

Our success depends, in part, upon our ability to maintain a competitive position in the development of technologies and products. We face competition from established medical device, pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, as well as from academic institutions, government agencies, and private and public research institutions in the United States and abroad. Many of our principal competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise than we do in research and development, manufacturing, pre-clinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with, or mergers with, or acquisitions by large and established companies, or through the development of novel products and technologies.

The industry in which we operate has undergone, and we expect it to continue to undergo, rapid and significant technological change, and we expect competition to intensify as technological advances are made. Our competitors may develop and commercialize pharmaceutical, biotechnology or medical devices that are safer or more effective, have fewer side effects or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. We also compete with our competitors in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, in establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, and in acquiring technologies and technology licenses complementary to our programs or advantageous to our business.

***If our products and product candidates do not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients and the medical community, we may be unable to generate significant revenues, if any.***

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, they may not gain market acceptance among physicians, healthcare payers, patients and the medical community. Market acceptance will depend on our ability to demonstrate the benefits of our approved products in terms of safety, efficacy, convenience, ease of administration and cost effectiveness. In addition, we believe market acceptance depends on the effectiveness of our marketing strategy, the pricing of our approved products and the reimbursement policies of government and third party payers. Physicians may not prescribe our approved products for a variety of reasons and patients may determine for any reason that our product is not useful to them. If any of our approved products fail to achieve market acceptance, our ability to generate revenues will be limited.

***We currently purchase most of our product component materials from single suppliers. If we are unable to obtain product component materials and other products from our suppliers that we depend on for our operations, our ability to deliver our products to market will likely be impeded.***

We depend on suppliers for product component materials and other components that are subject to stringent regulatory requirements. We currently purchase most of our product component materials from single suppliers and the loss of any of these suppliers could result in a disruption in our production. If this were to occur, it may be difficult to arrange a replacement supplier because certain of these materials may only be available from one or a limited number of sources. Our suppliers may encounter problems during manufacturing due to a variety of reasons, including failure to follow specific protocols and procedures, failure to comply with applicable regulations, equipment malfunction and environmental factors. In addition, establishing additional or replacement suppliers for these materials may take a substantial period of time, as certain of these suppliers must be approved by regulatory authorities.

If we are unable to secure on a timely basis sufficient quantities of the materials we depend on to manufacture our products, if we encounter delays or contractual or other difficulties in our relationships with these suppliers, or if we cannot find replacement suppliers at an acceptable cost, then the manufacturing of our products may be disrupted, which could increase our costs and have a material adverse effect on our revenues.

***The loss of our key management and scientific personnel would likely hinder our ability to execute our business plan.***

As a small company with 29 employees, our success depends on the continuing contributions of our management team and scientific personnel, and on maintaining relationships with the network of medical and

academic centers that conduct our clinical trials. We depend on the services of our key scientific employees and principal members of our management team. Our success depends in large part on our ability to attract and retain highly qualified personnel. We face intense competition in our hiring efforts from other pharmaceutical, biotechnology and medical device companies, as well as from universities and nonprofit research organizations, and we may have to pay higher salaries to attract and retain qualified personnel. The loss of one or more of these individuals, or our inability to attract additional qualified personnel, could substantially impair our ability to implement our business plan.

-6-

---



**Table of Contents**

***We face an inherent risk of liability in the event that the use or misuse of our product candidates results in personal injury or death.***

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any approved products may expose us to product liability claims which could result in financial loss. Our clinical and commercial product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover claims that may be made against us. In addition, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost, or in sufficient amounts or scope, to protect us against losses. Any claims against us, regardless of their merit, could severely harm our financial condition, strain our management team and other resources, and adversely impact or eliminate the prospects for commercialization of the product candidate, or sale of the product, which is the subject of any such claim. Although we do not promote any off-label use, off-label uses of products are common and the FDA does not regulate a physician's choice of treatment. Off-label uses of any product for which we obtain approval may subject us to additional liability.

**Regulatory Risks**

***The results of our clinical trials may be insufficient to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.***

We will only receive regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate if we can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency, in well designed and conducted clinical trials, that the product candidate is safe and effective. If we are unable to demonstrate that a product candidate will be safe and effective in advanced clinical trials involving larger numbers of patients, we will be unable to submit the necessary application to receive regulatory approval to commercialize the product candidate. We face risks that:

the product candidate may not prove to be safe or effective;

the product candidate's benefits may not outweigh its risks;

the results from more advanced clinical trials may not confirm the positive results from pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials;

the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may interpret data from pre-clinical and clinical testing in different ways than us; and

the FDA or other regulatory agencies may require additional or expanded trials.

***We are subject to extensive governmental regulation, including the requirement of FDA approval or clearance, before our product candidates may be marketed.***

The process of obtaining FDA approval is lengthy, expensive and uncertain, and we cannot be sure that our product candidates will be approved in a timely fashion, or at all. If the FDA does not approve or clear our product candidates in a timely fashion, or at all, our business and financial condition would likely be adversely affected. We cannot be sure that the FDA will not select a different center and/or different legal authority for our other product candidates, in which case the path to regulatory approval would be different and could be more lengthy and costly.

Both before and after approval or clearance of our product candidates, we, our product candidates, our suppliers, our contract manufacturers and our contract testing laboratories are subject to extensive regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. Failure to comply with applicable requirements could result in, among other things, any of the following actions:

warning letters;

finances and other monetary penalties;

unanticipated expenditures;

delays in FDA approval and clearance, or FDA refusal to approve or clear a product candidate;

product recall or seizure;

interruption of manufacturing or clinical trials;

operating restrictions;

injunctions; and

criminal prosecutions.

In addition to the approval and clearance requirements, other numerous and pervasive regulatory requirements apply, both before and after approval or clearance, to us, our products and product candidates, and our suppliers, contract manufacturers and contract laboratories. These include requirements related to the following:

testing;

manufacturing;

quality control;

labeling;

advertising;

**Table of Contents**

promotion;

distribution;

export;

reporting to the FDA certain adverse experiences associated with the use of the products; and

obtaining additional approvals or clearances for certain modifications to the products or their labeling or claims.

We are also subject to inspection by the FDA to determine our compliance with regulatory requirements, as are our suppliers, contract manufacturers and contract testing laboratories, and we cannot be sure that the FDA will not identify compliance issues that may disrupt production or distribution, or require substantial resources to correct.

The FDA's requirements may change and additional government regulations may be promulgated that could affect us, our product candidates, and our suppliers, contract manufacturers and contract laboratories. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action. There can be no assurance that we will not be required to incur significant costs to comply with such laws and regulations in the future, or that such laws or regulations will not have a material adverse effect upon our business.

***Federal regulatory reforms may adversely affect our ability to sell our products profitably.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in the United States Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the clearance or approval, manufacture and marketing of a device. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

***Failure to obtain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions will prevent us from marketing our products abroad.***

International sales of our products and any of our product candidates that we commercialize are subject to the regulatory requirements of each country in which the products are sold. Accordingly, the introduction of our product candidates in markets outside the United States will be subject to regulatory approvals in those jurisdictions. The regulatory review process varies from country to country. Many countries impose product standards, packaging and labeling requirements, and import restrictions on medical devices. In addition, each country has its own tariff regulations, duties and tax requirements. The approval by foreign government authorities is unpredictable and uncertain, and can be expensive. Our ability to market our approved products could be substantially limited due to delays in receipt of, or failure to receive, the necessary approvals or clearances.

Prior to marketing our products in any country outside the United States, we must obtain marketing approval in that country. Approval and other regulatory requirements vary by jurisdiction and differ from the United States requirements. We may be required to perform additional pre-clinical or clinical studies even if FDA approval has been obtained.

***If we fail to obtain an adequate level of reimbursement for our approved products by third party payers, there may be no commercially viable markets for our approved products or the markets may be much smaller than expected.***

The availability and levels of reimbursement by governmental and other third party payers affect the market for our approved products. The efficacy, safety, performance and cost-effectiveness of our product and product candidates, and of any competing products, will determine the availability and level of reimbursement. Reimbursement and healthcare payment systems in international markets vary significantly by country, and include both government sponsored healthcare and private insurance. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to produce clinical data, which may involve one or more clinical trials, that compares the cost-effectiveness of our approved products to other available therapies. We may not obtain international reimbursement or pricing approvals in a timely manner, if at all. Our failure to receive international reimbursement or pricing approvals would negatively impact market acceptance of our approved products in the international markets in

which those approvals are sought.

We believe that future reimbursement may be subject to increased restrictions both in the United States and in international markets. Future legislation, regulation or reimbursement policies of third party payers may adversely affect the demand for our future approved products currently under development and limit our ability to sell our approved products on a profitable basis. In addition, third party payers continually attempt to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare by challenging the prices charged for healthcare products and services. If reimbursement for our approved products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, market acceptance of our approved products would be impaired and our future revenues, if any, would be adversely affected.

-8-

---

**Table of Contents**

***If we fail to comply with the United States Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and similar state laws, we could be subject to criminal and civil penalties and exclusion from the Medicare and Medicaid programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

A provision of the Social Security Act, commonly referred to as the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, prohibits the offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of any form of remuneration in return for referring, ordering, leasing, purchasing or arranging for, or recommending the ordering, purchasing or leasing of, items or services payable by Medicare, Medicaid or any other Federal healthcare program. The Federal Anti-Kickback Statute is very broad in scope and many of its provisions have not been uniformly or definitively interpreted by existing case law or regulations. In addition, most of the states in which our approved products may be sold have adopted laws similar to the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, and some of these laws are even broader than the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute in that their prohibitions are not limited to items or services paid for by Federal healthcare programs, but instead apply regardless of the source of payment. Violations of the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute may result in substantial civil or criminal penalties and exclusion from participation in Federal healthcare programs.

All of our financial relationships with healthcare providers and others who provide products or services to Federal healthcare program beneficiaries are potentially governed by the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and similar state laws. We believe our operations are in compliance with the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and similar state laws. However, we cannot be certain that we will not be subject to investigations or litigation alleging violations of these laws, which could be time-consuming and costly to us and could divert management's attention from operating our business, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, if our arrangements were found to violate the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute or similar state laws, the consequences of such violations would likely have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***Patients may discontinue their participation in our clinical studies, which may negatively impact the results of these studies and extend the timeline for completion of our development programs.***

Clinical trials for our product candidates require sufficient patient enrollment. We may not be able to enroll a sufficient number of patients in a timely or cost-effective manner. Patients enrolled in our clinical studies may discontinue their participation at any time during the study as a result of a number of factors, including withdrawing their consent or experiencing adverse clinical events, which may or may not be judged to be related to our product candidates under evaluation. If a large number of patients in any one of our studies discontinue their participation in the study, the results from that study may not be positive or may not support a filing for regulatory approval of our product candidates.

In addition, the time required to complete clinical trials is dependent upon, among other factors, the rate of patient enrollment. Patient enrollment is a function of many factors, including the following:

the size of the patient population;

the nature of the clinical protocol requirements;

the availability of other treatments or marketed therapies (whether approved or experimental);

our ability to recruit and manage clinical centers and associated trials;

the proximity of patients to clinical sites; and

the patient eligibility criteria for the study.

***Product quality or performance issues may be discovered through ongoing regulation by the FDA and by comparable international agencies, as well as through our internal standard quality process.***

The medical device industry is subject to substantial regulation by the FDA and by comparable international agencies. In addition to requiring clearance or approval to market new or improved devices, we are subject to ongoing regulation as a device manufacturer. Governmental regulations cover many aspects of our operations, including quality systems, marketing and device reporting. As a result, we continually collect and analyze information about our

product quality and product performance through field observations, customer feedback and other quality metrics. If we fail to comply with applicable regulations or if post market safety issues arise, we could be subject to enforcement sanctions, our promotional practices may be restricted, and our marketed products could be subject to recall or otherwise impacted. Each of these potential actions could result in a material adverse effect on our operating results.

***The use of hazardous materials in our operations may subject us to environmental claims or liability.***

We conduct research and development and manufacturing operations in our facilities. Our research and development process may, at times, involve the controlled use of hazardous materials and chemicals. We will conduct experiments that are common in the medical device industry, in which we may use small quantities of chemicals, including those that are corrosive, toxic and flammable. The risk of accidental injury or contamination from these materials cannot be eliminated. We do not maintain a separate insurance policy for these types of risks. In the event of an accident or environmental discharge or contamination, we may be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We are subject to Federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of these

**Table of Contents**

materials and specified waste products. The cost of compliance with these laws and regulations could be significant.

**Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

*The protection of our intellectual property is critical to our success and any failure on our part to adequately protect those rights could materially adversely affect our business.*

Our commercial success depends to a significant degree on our ability to:

obtain and/or maintain protection for our product candidates under the patent laws of the United States and other countries;

defend and enforce our patents once obtained;

obtain and/or maintain appropriate licenses to patents, patent applications or other proprietary rights held by others with respect to our technology, both in the United States and other countries;

maintain trade secrets and other intellectual property rights relating to our product candidates; and

operate without infringing upon the patents, trademarks, copyrights and proprietary rights of third parties.

The degree of intellectual property protection for our technology is uncertain, and only limited intellectual property protection may be available for our product candidates, which may prevent us from gaining or keeping any competitive advantage against our competitors. Although we believe the patents that we own or license, and the patent applications that we own or license, generally provide us a competitive advantage, the patent positions of biotechnology, biopharmaceutical and medical device companies are generally highly uncertain, involve complex legal and factual questions and have been the subject of much litigation. Neither the United States Patent & Trademark Office nor the courts have a consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed or the degree of protection afforded under many biotechnology patents. Even if issued, patents may be challenged, narrowed, invalidated or circumvented, which could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing similar products or limit the length of term of patent protection we may have for our products. Further, a court or other government agency could interpret our patents in a way such that the patents do not adequately cover our current or future product candidates. Changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

We also rely upon trade secrets and unpatented proprietary know-how and continuing technological innovation in developing our products, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. We seek to protect this intellectual property, in part, by generally requiring our employees, consultants, and current and prospective business partners to enter into confidentiality agreements in connection with their employment, consulting or advisory relationships with us, where appropriate. We also require our employees, consultants, researchers and advisors who we expect to work on our products and product candidates to agree to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived during the work day, developed using our property or which relate to our business. We may lack the financial or other resources to successfully monitor and detect, or to enforce our rights in respect of, infringement of our rights or breaches of these confidentiality agreements. In the case of any such undetected or unchallenged infringements or breaches, these confidentiality agreements may not provide us with meaningful protection of our trade secrets and unpatented proprietary know-how or adequate remedies. In addition, others may independently develop technology that is similar or equivalent to our trade secrets or know-how. If any of our trade secrets, unpatented know-how or other confidential or proprietary information is divulged to third parties, including our competitors, our competitive position in the marketplace could be harmed and our ability to sell our products successfully could be severely compromised. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally obtained and is using trade secrets that have been licensed to us or that we own is also difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets. Costly and time consuming litigation could be necessary to seek to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could have a material adverse effect on our business. Moreover,

some of our academic institution licensees, evaluators, collaborators and scientific advisors have rights to publish data and information to which we have rights. If we cannot maintain the confidentiality of our technologies and other confidential information in connection with our collaborations, our ability to protect our proprietary information or obtain patent protection in the future may be impaired, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In particular, we cannot assure you that:

we or the owners or other inventors of the patents that we own or that have been licensed to us, or that may be issued or licensed to us in the future, were the first to file patent applications or to invent the subject matter claimed in patent applications relating to the technologies upon which we rely;

others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies;

any of our patent applications will result in issued patents;

the patents and the patent applications that we own or that have been licensed to us, or that may be issued or licensed to us in the future, will provide a basis for commercially viable products or will provide us with any competitive advantages, or will not be challenged by third parties;

-10-

---



**Table of Contents**

the patents and the patent applications that have been licensed to us are valid and enforceable;

we will develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;

we will be successful in enforcing the patents that we own or license and any patents that may be issued or licensed to us in the future against third parties;

the patents of third parties will not have an adverse effect on our ability to do business; or

our trade secrets and proprietary rights will remain confidential.

Accordingly, we may fail to secure meaningful patent protection relating to any of our existing or future product candidates or discoveries despite the expenditure of considerable resources. Further, there may be widespread patent infringement in countries in which we may seek patent protection, including countries in Europe and Asia, which may instigate expensive and time consuming litigation which could adversely affect the scope of our patent protection. In addition, others may attempt to commercialize products similar to our product candidates in countries where we do not have adequate patent protection. Failure to obtain adequate patent protection for our product candidates, or the failure by particular countries to enforce patent laws or allow prosecution for alleged patent infringement, may impair our ability to be competitive. The availability of infringing products in markets where we have patent protection, or the availability of competing products in markets where we do not have adequate patent protection, could erode the market for our product candidates, negatively impact the prices we can charge for our product candidates, and harm our reputation if infringing or competing products are manufactured to inferior standards.

***Patent applications owned by or licensed to us may not result in issued patents, and our competitors may commercialize the discoveries we attempt to patent.***

The patent applications that we own and that have been licensed to us, and any future patent applications that we may own or that may be licensed to us, may not result in the issuance of any patents. The standards that the United States Patent & Trademark Office and foreign patent offices use to grant patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change. Consequently, we cannot be certain as to the type and scope of patent claims to which we may in the future be entitled under our license agreements or that may be issued to us in the future. These applications may not be sufficient to meet the statutory requirements for patentability and, therefore, may not result in enforceable patents covering the product candidates we want to commercialize. Further, patent applications in the United States that are not filed in other countries may not be published or generally are not published until at least 18 months after they are first filed, and patent applications in certain foreign countries generally are not published until many months after they are filed. Scientific and patent publication often occurs long after the date of the scientific developments disclosed in those publications. As a result, we cannot be certain that we will be the first creator of inventions covered by our patents or applications, or the first to file such patent applications. As a result, our issued patents and our patent applications could become subject to challenge by third parties that created such inventions or filed patent applications before us or our licensors, resulting in, among other things, interference proceedings in the United States Patent & Trademark Office to determine priority of discovery or invention. Interference proceedings, if resolved adversely to us, could result in the loss of or significant limitations on patent protection for our products or technologies. Even in the absence of interference proceedings, patent applications now pending or in the future filed by third parties may prevail over the patent applications that have been or may be owned by or licensed to us or that we may file in the future, or may result in patents that issue alongside patents issued to us or our licensors or that may be issued or licensed to us in the future, leading to uncertainty over the scope of the patents owned by or licensed to us or that may in the future be owned by us or our freedom to practice the claimed inventions.

***Our patents may not be valid or enforceable, and may be challenged by third parties.***

We cannot assure you that the patents that have been issued or licensed to us would be held valid by a court or administrative body or that we would be able to successfully enforce our patents against infringers, including our competitors. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or enforceability, and the validity and enforceability of a patent is susceptible to challenge on numerous legal grounds, including the possibility of

reexamination proceedings brought by third parties in the United States Patent & Trademark Office against issued patents and similar validity challenges under foreign patent laws. Challenges raised in patent infringement litigation brought by or against us may result in determinations that patents that have been issued or licensed to us or any patents that may be issued to us or our licensors in the future are invalid, unenforceable or otherwise subject to limitations. In the event of any such determinations, third parties may be able to use the discoveries or technologies claimed in these patents without paying licensing fees or royalties to us, which could significantly diminish the value of our intellectual property and our competitive advantage. Even if our patents are held to be enforceable, others may be able to design around our patents or develop products similar to our products that are not within the scope of any of our patents.

In addition, enforcing the patents that we own or license, and any patents that may be issued to us in the future, against third parties may require significant expenditures regardless of the outcome of such efforts. Our inability to enforce our patents against infringers and competitors may impair our ability to be competitive and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

**Table of Contents**

***Issued patents and patent licenses may not provide us with any competitive advantage or provide meaningful protection against competitors.***

The discoveries or technologies covered by issued patents we own or license may not have any value or provide us with a competitive advantage, and many of these discoveries or technologies may not be applicable to our product candidates at all. We have devoted limited resources to identifying competing technologies that may have a competitive advantage relative to ours, especially those competing technologies that are not perceived as infringing on our intellectual property rights. In addition, the standards that courts use to interpret and enforce patent rights are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change, particularly as new technologies develop. Consequently, we cannot be certain as to how much protection, if any, will be afforded by these patents with respect to our products if we, our licensees or our licensors attempt to enforce these patent rights and those rights are challenged in court.

The existence of third party patent applications and patents could significantly limit our ability to obtain meaningful patent protection. If patents containing competitive or conflicting claims are issued to third parties, we may be enjoined from pursuing research, development or commercialization of product candidates or may be required to obtain licenses, if available, to these patents or to develop or obtain alternative technology. If another party controls patents or patent applications covering our product candidates, we may not be able to obtain the rights we need to those patents or patent applications in order to commercialize our product candidates or we may be required to pay royalties, which could be substantial, to obtain licenses to use those patents or patent applications.

In addition, issued patents may not provide commercially meaningful protection against competitors. Other parties may seek and/or be able to duplicate, design around or independently develop products having effects similar or identical to our patented product candidates that are not within the scope of our patents.

Limitations on patent protection in some countries outside the United States, and the differences in what constitutes patentable subject matter in these countries, may limit the protection we have under patents issued outside of the United States. We do not have patent protection for our product candidates in a number of our target markets. The failure to obtain adequate patent protection for our product candidates in any country would impair our ability to be commercially competitive in that country.

***The ability to market the products we develop is subject to the intellectual property rights of third parties.***

The biotechnology, biopharmaceutical and medical device industries are characterized by a large number of patents and patent filings and frequent litigation based on allegations of patent infringement. Competitors may have filed patent applications or have been issued patents and may obtain additional patents and proprietary rights related to products or processes that compete with or are similar to ours. We may not be aware of all of the patents potentially adverse to our interests that may have been issued to others. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending applications, unknown to us, which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates or proprietary technologies may infringe. Third parties may claim that our products or related technologies infringe their patents. Further, we, our licensees or our licensors, may need to participate in interference, opposition, protest, reexamination or other potentially adverse proceedings in the United States Patent & Trademark Office or in similar agencies of foreign governments with regards to our patents, patent applications, and intellectual property rights. In addition, we, our licensees or our licensors may need to initiate suits to protect our intellectual property rights.

Litigation or any other proceeding relating to intellectual property rights, even if resolved in our favor, may cause us to incur significant expenses, divert the attention of our management and key personnel from other business concerns and, in certain cases, result in substantial additional expenses to license technologies from third parties. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. An unfavorable outcome in any patent infringement suit or other adverse intellectual property proceeding could require us to pay substantial damages, including possible treble damages and attorneys' fees, cease using our technology or developing or marketing our products, or require us to seek licenses, if available, of the disputed rights from other parties and potentially make significant payments to those parties. There is no guarantee that any prevailing party would offer us a license or that we could acquire any license made available to us on commercially acceptable terms. Even if we are able to obtain rights to a third party's patented intellectual property, those rights may be nonexclusive and, therefore, our competitors may obtain access to the same

intellectual property. Ultimately, we may be unable to commercialize our product candidates or may have to cease some of our business operations as a result of patent infringement claims, which could materially harm our business. We cannot guarantee that our products or technologies will not conflict with the intellectual property rights of others.

If we need to redesign our products to avoid third party patents, we may suffer significant regulatory delays associated with conducting additional studies or submitting technical, clinical, manufacturing or other information related to any redesigned product and, ultimately, in obtaining regulatory approval. Further, any such redesigns may result in less effective and/or less commercially desirable products, if the redesigns are possible at all.

-12-

---

**Table of Contents**

Additionally, any involvement in litigation in which we, our licensees or our licensors are accused of infringement may result in negative publicity about us or our products, injure our relations with any then-current or prospective customers and marketing partners, and cause delays in the commercialization of our products.

**Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

***We are no longer able to rely on Prides Capital Partners, LLC and NightWatch Capital LLC for financial support, and must now rely on third parties for financing.***

In the past, we have relied on Prides Capital Partners, LLC ( Prides Capital ) and NightWatch Capital LLC ( NightWatch Capital ) for the ongoing financial support necessary to operate our business. Neither Prides Capital nor NightWatch Capital currently provides us with financing or financial support, nor do they currently intend to provide us with any additional financing or financial support in the future. To the extent we must obtain financing to support our cash needs, we will be entirely reliant on third parties. We do not have any lines of credit or other financing arrangements in place with banks or other financial institutions. We will require additional financing in the future, and additional financing may not be available at times, in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, or at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***If we are unable to successfully raise additional capital in the future, our product development could be limited and our long term viability may be threatened; however, if we do raise additional capital, your percentage ownership as a stockholder could decrease and constraints could be placed on the operations of our business.***

We have experienced negative operating cash flows since our inception and have funded our operations primarily from proceeds received from sales of our capital stock, the issuance of notes payable to related parties, the issuance of promissory notes, the sale of our veterinary division in June 2009 and product sales. We will seek to obtain additional funds in the future through equity or debt financings, or strategic alliances with third parties, either alone or in combination with equity financings. These financings could result in substantial dilution to the holders of our Common Stock, or require contractual or other restrictions on our operations or on alternatives that may be available to us. If we raise additional funds by issuing debt securities, these debt securities could impose significant restrictions on our operations. Any such required financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, and the failure to procure such required financing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, or threaten our ability to continue as a going concern.

A variety of factors could impact our need to raise additional capital, the timing of any required financings and the amount of such financings. Factors that may cause our future capital requirements to be greater than anticipated or could accelerate our need for funds include, without limitation:

- unforeseen developments during our pre-clinical activities and clinical trials;
- delays in timing of receipt of required regulatory approvals;
- unanticipated expenditures in research and development or manufacturing activities;
- delayed market acceptance of any approved product;
- unanticipated expenditures in the acquisition and defense of intellectual property rights;
- the failure to develop strategic alliances for the marketing of some of our product candidates;
- additional inventory builds to adequately support the launch of new products;
- unforeseen changes in healthcare reimbursement for procedures using any of our approved products;
- inability to train a sufficient number of physicians to create a demand for any of our approved products;
- lack of financial resources to adequately support our operations;

difficulties in maintaining commercial scale manufacturing capacity and capability;

unforeseen problems with our third party manufacturers, service providers or specialty suppliers of certain raw materials;

unanticipated difficulties in operating in international markets;

unanticipated financial resources needed to respond to technological changes and increased competition;

unforeseen problems in attracting and retaining qualified personnel to market our approved products;

enactment of new legislation or administrative regulations;

the application to our business of new court decisions and regulatory interpretations;

claims that might be brought in excess of our insurance coverage;

the failure to comply with regulatory guidelines; and

the uncertainty in industry demand and patient wellness behavior as businesses and individuals suffer from the current economic downturn.

In addition, although we have no present commitments or understandings to do so, we may seek to expand our operations and product line through acquisitions or joint ventures. Any acquisition or joint venture would likely increase our capital requirements.

**Table of Contents**

If adequate financing is not available, we may be required to delay, scale back or eliminate our operations. Consequently, our long-term viability would be threatened.

***Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital control and may continue to control us and may have conflicts of interest with us or you in the future.***

As of June 7, 2011, Prides Capital owned 47.1% of our outstanding Common Stock and NightWatch Capital owned 10.0% of our outstanding Common Stock on a beneficial ownership basis. In addition, Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is managing partner of Prides Capital, owns 12.9% of our outstanding Common Stock on a beneficial ownership basis. Mr. Richardson was appointed by Prides Capital and John F. Nemelka was appointed by NightWatch Capital to serve on our board of directors. For as long as Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital own a majority of our shares of Common Stock, they will be able to control the election of all of the members of our board of directors and control the vote of stockholders on other matters. For as long as they own a significant percentage of our outstanding stock, even if less than a majority, Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital will be able to control and exercise significant influence over our business affairs, including the general strategic direction of our business, the incurrence of indebtedness by us, the issuance of any additional equity securities, the repurchase of equity securities and the payment of dividends, and will have the power to determine or significantly influence the outcome of matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, including mergers, consolidations, sales or dispositions of assets, reductions in share capital, other business combinations and amendments to our articles of incorporation. Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital may take actions with which you or we do not agree, including actions that delay, defer or prevent a change in control of our Company or that could adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock. In addition, they may take other action that might be favorable to them, but not favorable to us or our other stockholders. Also, if either Prides Capital or NightWatch Capital sells all or a portion of its interest in us, it may cause the value of your investment to decrease.

***Our stock price is volatile.***

The market price of our Common Stock is volatile and could fluctuate widely in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including the following:

changes in our industry;

our ability to obtain additional financing and, if available, the terms and conditions of the financing;

additions or departures of key personnel;

sales of our Common Stock;

our ability to execute our business plan;

operating results that fall below expectations;

period-to-period fluctuations in our operating results;

new regulatory requirements and changes in the existing regulatory environment; and

general economic conditions and other external factors.

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock.

***There is currently a limited trading market for our Common Stock and we cannot predict how liquid the market might become.***

To date, there has been a limited trading market for our Common Stock and we cannot predict how liquid the market for our Common Stock might become. Our Common Stock is quoted on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board

(the OTCBB ), which is an inter-dealer, over-the-counter market that provides significantly less liquidity than the New York Stock Exchange or the NASDAQ Stock Market. The quotation of our Common Stock on the OTCBB does not assure that a meaningful, consistent and liquid trading market currently exists. The market price for our Common Stock is subject to volatility and holders of our Common Stock may be unable to resell their shares at or near their original purchase price, or at any price. In the absence of an active trading market:

investors may have difficulty buying and selling, or obtaining market quotations;

market visibility for our Common Stock may be limited; and

a lack of visibility for our Common Stock may have a depressive effect on the market for our Common Stock.

***Trading for our Common Stock can be limited under the SEC's penny stock regulations, which has an adverse effect on the liquidity of our Common Stock.***

If trading price of our Common Stock is less than \$5.00 per share, our Common Stock will be considered a penny stock, and trading in our Common Stock is subject to the requirements of Rule 15c-9 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ). Under this rule, broker-dealers who recommend low-priced securities to persons other than established customers and accredited investors must satisfy special sales practice requirements. Generally, the broker-dealer must make an individualized written suitability determination for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written consent prior to the transaction.



**Table of Contents**

SEC Regulations also require additional disclosure in connection with any trades involving a penny stock, including the delivery, prior to any penny stock transaction, of a disclosure schedule explaining the penny stock market and its associated risks. These requirements severely limit the liquidity of securities in the secondary market because only a few brokers or dealers are likely to undertake these compliance activities. Compliance with these requirements may make it more difficult for holders of our Common Stock to resell their shares to third parties or to otherwise dispose of them in the market.

***We have not voluntarily implemented various corporate governance measures, in the absence of which, shareholders may have more limited protections against interested director transactions, conflicts of interest and similar matters.***

Recent Federal legislation, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, has resulted in the adoption of various corporate governance measures designed to promote the integrity of corporate management and the securities markets. Some of these measures have been adopted in response to legal requirements and others have been adopted by companies in response to the requirements of national securities exchanges, such as the New York Stock Exchange and the NASDAQ Stock Market. Among the corporate governance measures that are required under the rules of the national securities exchanges are those that address board of directors independence, audit committee oversight and the adoption of a code of ethics. While we intend to adopt certain corporate governance measures, such as a code of ethics and an established audit committee, we presently only have one independent director. It is possible that if we were to have more independent directors on our board of directors, shareholders would benefit from somewhat greater assurances that internal corporate decisions were being made by disinterested directors and that policies had been implemented to define responsible conduct. For example, in the absence of a compensation committee comprised of at least a majority of independent directors, decisions concerning matters such as compensation packages to our executive officers may be made by our directors who have an interest in the outcome of the matters being decided. Prospective investors should bear in mind our current lack of both corporate governance measures and a majority of independent directors in formulating their investment decisions.

***We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future. Any return on investment may be limited to the value of our Common Stock.***

We have never paid cash dividends on our Common Stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our Common Stock will depend on earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as our board of directors may consider relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our Common Stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

#### **CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus, including the sections titled Prospectus Summary, Risk Factors, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Business, contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933. Statements in this prospectus that are not historical facts are hereby identified as forward-looking statements for the purpose of the safe harbor provided by Section 21E of the Exchange Act and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act). Forward-looking statements convey our current expectations or forecasts of future events. All statements in this prospectus, including those made by the management of the Company, other than statements of historical fact, are forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements include statements regarding the Company's future financial results, operating results, business strategies, projected costs, products, competitive positions, management's plans and objectives for future operations, and industry trends. These forward-looking statements are based on management's estimates, projections and assumptions as of the date hereof and include the assumptions that underlie such statements. Forward-looking statements may contain words such as may, will, should, could, would, expect, plan, anticipate, believe, estimate, predict, potential, negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements about:

market acceptance of and demand for dermaPACE and our product candidates;

regulatory actions that could adversely affect the price of or demand for our approved products;

our intellectual property portfolio;

timing of clinical studies and eventual FDA approval of our products;

our marketing and manufacturing capacity and strategy;

-15-

---

**Table of Contents**

estimates regarding our capital requirements, and anticipated timing of the need for additional funds;

product liability claims;

economic conditions that could adversely affect the level of demand for our products;

financial markets; and

the competitive environment.

Any or all of our forward-looking statements in this prospectus may turn out to be inaccurate. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. They may be affected by inaccurate assumptions we might make or by known or unknown risks and uncertainties, including the risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in the section titled Risk Factors. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur as contemplated, and actual results could differ materially from those anticipated or implied by the forward-looking statements.

You should read this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of the forward-looking statements in this prospectus by these cautionary statements.

You should not unduly rely on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this prospectus. Unless required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements to reflect new information or future events or otherwise. You should, however, review the factors and risks we describe in the reports we will file from time to time with the SEC after the date of this prospectus.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC ) to register the shares of our Common Stock being offered by this prospectus. In addition, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any reports, statements or other information that we file at the SEC's public reference facilities at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information regarding the public reference facilities. The SEC maintains a website, <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy statements and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC, including us. Our SEC filings are also available to the public from commercial document retrieval services. Information contained on our website should not be considered part of this prospectus.

You may also request a copy of our filings at no cost by writing or telephoning us at:

SANUWAVE Health, Inc.  
11680 Great Oaks Way, Suite 350  
Alpharetta, Georgia 30022  
Attention: Barry J. Jenkins, Chief Financial Officer  
Telephone: (770) 419-7525

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

This prospectus relates to shares of our Common Stock that may be offered and sold from time to time by the selling stockholders who will receive all of the proceeds from the sale of the shares. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock in this offering. We will bear all expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering, but all commissions, selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders to underwriters, agents, brokers and dealers will be borne by them. We estimate that our expenses in connection with the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part will be approximately \$42,000.

**Table of Contents****MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS****Market Information**

Shares of our Common Stock are quoted on the OTCBB under the symbol SNWV. Prior to the Merger, the Company's Common Stock was quoted on the OTCBB under the symbol RBME; however, there was no established public trading market for the Common Stock. From our initial quotation in October 2008 until the Merger, no trades occurred.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low closing prices per share of our Common Stock, as reported on the OTCBB, since our Common Stock commenced public trading after the Merger on September 25, 2009:

	Price Range	
	High	Low
<b>2011</b>		
First Quarter	\$5.50	\$3.95
	Price Range	
	High	Low
<b>2010</b>		
First Quarter	\$4.30	\$4.05
Second Quarter	\$4.45	\$4.10
Third Quarter	\$4.10	\$2.25
Fourth Quarter	\$4.80	\$2.15
	Price Range	
	High	Low
<b>2009</b>		
First Quarter	N/A	N/A
Second Quarter	N/A	N/A
Third Quarter	\$5.25	\$5.25
Fourth Quarter	\$6.00	\$4.00

See the cover page of this prospectus for a recent bid price of our Common Stock as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board.

Over-the-counter bid prices represent prices quoted by broker-dealers in the over-the-counter market. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions, and may not represent actual transactions.

As of June 7, 2011, there were 20,907,536 shares of our Common Stock outstanding and approximately 86 holders of record of our Common Stock. However, we believe that there are more beneficial holders of our Common Stock as many beneficial holders hold their stock in street name.

This prospectus covers 5,702,266 shares of our Common Stock offered for sale by the selling stockholders, which consists of 2,804,593 outstanding shares of Common Stock and 2,897,673 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.

**Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the expansion of our business. As a result, we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

**Table of Contents****Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans**

<b>Plan Category</b>	<b>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)</b>	<b>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)</b>	<b>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)</b>
<b>Equity compensation plans approved by security holders</b>			
<b>Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders</b>	2,992,796	\$ 3.20	3,695,649
<b>Total</b>	2,992,796	\$ 3.20	3,695,649

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contains forward-looking statements regarding our business development plans, clinical trials, regulatory reviews, timing, strategies, expectations, anticipated expenses levels, projected profits, business prospects and positioning with respect to market, demographic and pricing trends, business outlook, technology spending and various other matters (including contingent liabilities and obligations and changes in accounting policies, standards and interpretations) and express our current intentions, beliefs, expectations, strategies or predictions. These forward-looking statements are based on a number of assumptions and currently available information and are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under the sections titled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

**Overview**

We are an emerging global regenerative medicine company focused on the development and commercialization of non-invasive, biological response activating devices for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our portfolio of products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

We believe we have demonstrated that our PACE technology is safe and effective in stimulating healing in chronic conditions of the foot and the elbow through our United States FDA Class III PMA approved Ossatron device, and in the stimulation of bone and chronic tendonitis regeneration in the musculoskeletal environment through the

utilization of our Ossatron and Evotron, and newly introduced orthoPACE devices in Europe. Our lead product candidate for the global wound care market, dermaPACE, has received the European CE Mark allowing for commercial use on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue.

We are now entirely focused on developing our PACE technology to stimulate healing in:  
wound conditions, including diabetic foot ulcers, venous ulcers, pressure sores, burns and other skin eruption conditions;

orthopedic/spine applications, such as speeding the healing of fractures (including nonunion or delayed-union conditions), improving bone density in osteoporosis, fusing bones in the extremities and spine, eliminating chronic pain in joints from trauma or arthritis, and other potential sports injury applications;

plastic/cosmetic applications such as cellulite smoothing, graft and transplant acceptance, skin tightening, scarring and other potential aesthetic uses; and

## **Table of Contents**

cardiac applications for removing plaque due to atherosclerosis and improving heart muscle performance.

### **Recent Developments**

We have completed our multi-site, randomized, double-blind, sham controlled FDA investigational device exemption wound care clinical study focused on the healing of diabetic foot ulcers utilizing our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, and released top-line data. The primary study goal is to establish superiority in diabetic foot ulcer healing rates using the dermaPACE treatment compared to sham control, when both are combined with the current standard of care. The standard of care includes wet-to-dry dressings, the most widely used primary dressing material in the United States, and offloading with a walking boot for ulcers located on the plantar surface of the foot. A total of 206 patients entered the dermaPACE study at 24 sites. The patients in the study were followed for a total of 24 weeks. The study's primary endpoint, wound closure, is defined as successful if the skin is 100% reepithelialized at 12 weeks without drainage or dressing requirements confirmed at two consecutive study visits. We have filed the first and second module of our PMA. We expect to file our final module with the FDA in the second quarter of 2011 and, pending a favorable response from the FDA, to launch dermaPACE in the United States in early 2012.

We launched in Europe the orthoPACE device intended for use in orthopedic, trauma and sports medicine indications following CE Mark approval in June 2010. The device features a new, unique applicator that is less painful for some indications and may reduce or completely eliminate anesthesia for some patients. In the orthopedic setting, the orthoPACE will initially be used to treat tendinopathies and acute and nonunion fractures, including the soft tissue surrounding the fracture to accelerate healing and prevent secondary complications and their associated treatment costs.

We have established clinical, manufacturing and development relationships and multiple regulatory pathways to product development. We believe that these relationships and pathways, coupled with the well-characterized biologic response, history of safe use and clinically-proven efficacy of our PACE technology, all position us to become a leader in the development and commercialization of non-invasive, biological response devices for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures that will capitalize on the growing market for these products in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac applications. Although the results of our studies have been positive to date, we cannot provide any assurance that we will be successful in developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, or commercializing our current product candidates, or that we will do so in a timely fashion.

We believe that these studies suggest that our platform technology will be effective in our target applications. If successful, we expect these clinical studies should lead to regulatory approval of our regenerative product candidates in the United States, Europe and Asia. If approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities, we believe that our product candidates will offer new, effective and non-invasive treatment options in wound healing, orthopedic/spine injuries, plastic/cosmetic uses and cardiac procedures, improving the quality of life for millions of patients suffering from injuries or deterioration of tissue, bones and vascular structures.

### **Financial Overview**

Our independent registered public accounting firm has issued a going concern statement in its report on our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2010, stating that we had a net loss and negative cash flows from operations in fiscal 2010, and that we have an accumulated deficit. Accordingly, those conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from this going-concern uncertainty.

On April 8, 2011, we completed a private placement to 28 institutional and individual accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share, for gross proceeds of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

On April 4, 2011, the note holders of our amended senior notes (the Notes) exchanged the unpaid principal and interest balance of the Notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of our Common Stock. In addition, in connection with this transaction, we issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant

represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years.

In January 2011, we raised \$3,900,334 from a group of accredited investors through the exercise of options they received in 2010 as part of a purchase of a unit which consisted of: (i) one share of Common Stock; (ii) a two-year Common Stock purchase warrant (the Class D Warrant ) to purchase one share of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.00; and (iii) an option (the Option ), which, as amended expired

-19-

---



**Table of Contents**

on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit.

Since our inception in 2005, we have funded our operations from the sale of capital stock, the issuance of notes payable to related parties, the issuance of promissory notes, the sale of our veterinary division in June 2009, and product sales. At March 31, 2011, the balance of cash and cash equivalents totaled \$2,306,100.

We continue to incur research and development expenses for clinical trials and the development of products for additional indications. We expect to continue to incur significant research and development expenses as a result of new and ongoing clinical and pre-clinical studies in the United States and in Europe, as well as expenses associated with regulatory filings. In addition, we anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will continue to increase as we expand our operations, facilities and other administrative activities related to our efforts to bring our product candidates to commercialization. We will require additional capital to continue to implement our business strategies. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in raising such capital. See Liquidity and Capital Resources.

Since our inception, we have incurred losses from operations each year. As of March 31, 2011, we had an accumulated deficit of \$56.5 million. Although the size and timing of our future operating losses are subject to significant uncertainty, we expect that operating losses will continue over the next few years as we continue to fund our research and development activities, clinical trials and the FDA approval process and as we prepare for a future sales network to represent our products. We incurred a net loss of \$2,183,326 and \$2,994,755 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. We incurred a net loss of \$14,922,441 and \$6,153,040 during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. We had a working capital deficiency of \$5,066,300 and \$7,029,635 at March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, respectively. These operating losses and working capital deficiency create an uncertainty about our ability to continue as a going concern. Although no assurances can be given, we believe that potential additional issuances of equity, promissory notes or other potential financing will provide the necessary funding for us to continue as a going concern.

We cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing and costs of the efforts necessary to complete the development and approval of, or the period in which material net cash flows are expected to be generated from, any of our products, due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing products, including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, rate of progress and cost of our clinical trials;
- future clinical trial results;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals;
- the establishment of successful marketing, sales and distribution;
- the cost and timing associated with establishing reimbursement for our products;
- the timing and results of our pre-clinical research programs;
- the effects of competing technologies and market developments; and
- the industry demand and patient wellness behavior as businesses and individuals suffer from the current economic recession.

Any failure to complete the development of our product candidates in a timely manner, or any failure to successfully market and commercialize our product candidates, would have a material adverse effect on our operations, financial position and liquidity. A discussion of the risks and uncertainties associated with us and our business are set forth under the section entitled Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, accrued expenses, fair valuation of inventory, fair valuation of stock related to stock-based compensation and income taxes. We base our estimates on authoritative literature and pronouncements, historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements. The results of our operations for any historical period are not necessarily indicative of the results of our operations for any future period.

**Table of Contents**

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements accompanying this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies relating to revenue recognition, research and development costs, inventory valuation, stock-based compensation and income taxes are significant and; therefore, they are important to aid you in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

***Revenue Recognition***

Sales of medical devices, including related applicators and applicator kits, are recognized when shipped to the customer. Shipments under agreements with distributors are invoiced at a fixed price, are not subject to return, and payment for these shipments is not contingent on sales by the distributor. The Company recognizes revenue on shipments to distributors in the same manner as with other customers. Fees from services performed are recognized when the service is performed.

***Research and Development Costs***

We expense costs associated with research and development activities as incurred. We evaluate payments made to suppliers and other vendors and determine the appropriate accounting treatment based on the nature of the services provided, the contractual terms, and the timing of the obligation. Research and development costs include payments to third parties that specifically relate to our products in clinical development, such as payments to contract research organizations, clinical investigators, clinical related consultants, contract manufacturer development costs and insurance premiums for clinical studies. In addition, employee costs (salaries, payroll taxes, benefits and travel) for employees of the regulatory affairs, clinical affairs, quality assurance, quality control, and research and development departments are classified as research and development costs.

***Inventory Valuation***

We value our inventory at the lower of our actual cost or the current estimated market value. We regularly review existing inventory quantities and expiration dates of existing inventory to evaluate a provision for excess, expired, obsolete and scrapped inventory based primarily on our historical usage and anticipated future usage. Although we make every effort to ensure the accuracy of our forecasts of future product demand, any significant unanticipated change in demand or technological developments could have an impact on the value of our inventory and our reported operating results.

Inventory is carried at the lower of cost or market, which is valued using first in, first out ( FIFO ), and consists primarily of devices and the component material for assembly of finished products, less reserves for obsolescence.

***Stock-based Compensation***

During 2006, SANUWAVE, Inc.'s board of directors approved the adoption of the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan which was assumed by the Company following the Merger. On November 1, 2010, the board of directors of the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. effective as of January 1, 2010 (the Amended Plan ). The Amended Plan provides that stock options, and other equity interests or equity-based incentives, may be granted to key personnel and directors at the fair value exercise price at the time the option is granted which is approved by the Company's board of directors. The maximum term of any option granted pursuant to the Amended Plan is ten years from the date of grant.

In accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation - Stock Compensation* (formerly included in SFAS No. 123(R), Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation), the fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The expected terms of options granted represent the period of time that options granted are estimated to be outstanding and are derived from the contractual terms of the options granted. We amortize the fair value of each option over each option's vesting period.

***Income Taxes***

We account for income taxes utilizing the asset and liability method prescribed by the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly SFAS No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided for the deferred tax assets related to future years, including loss carryforwards, if there is not sufficient evidence to indicate that the results of operations will generate sufficient taxable income to

realize the net deferred tax asset in future years.

We have adopted a provision of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes (FIN 48)). ASC 740 specifies the way public companies are to account for uncertainties in income tax reporting, and prescribes a methodology for recognizing, reversing, and measuring the tax benefits of a tax position taken, or expected to be taken, in a tax return. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine

-21-

---

**Table of Contents**

whether the tax positions would more-likely-than-not be sustained if challenged by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet the more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current year.

**Results of Operations for the Three Months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010 (Unaudited)***Revenues and Cost of Revenues*

Revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2011 were \$251,753, compared to \$143,102 for the same period in 2010, an increase of \$108,651, or 76%. The increase in revenues for 2011, as compared to the same period in 2010, was a result of sales in Europe of our new product, orthoPACE, for orthopedic, trauma and sports medicine indications which was introduced in July 2010.

Cost of revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$93,298, compared to \$47,644 for the same period in 2010. Gross profit as a percentage of revenues was 63% for the three months ended March 31, 2011, as compared to 67% for the same period in 2010. The decrease in gross profit as a percentage of revenues in 2011, as compared to the same period in 2010, was due to lower margin on the new orthoPACE device sales sold to distributors as demonstration devices in 2011.

*Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2011 were \$749,299, compared to \$1,085,974 for the same period in 2010, a decrease of \$336,675, or 31%. Research and development costs include payments to third parties that specifically relate to our products in clinical development, such as payments to contract research organizations, clinical investigators, clinical related consultants, contract manufacturer development costs and insurance premiums for clinical studies. In addition, employee costs (salaries, payroll taxes, benefits, and travel) for employees of the regulatory affairs, clinical affairs, quality assurance, quality control, and research and development departments are classified as research and development costs. Research and development expenses decreased in 2011, as compared to the same period in 2010, due to lower expenses related to clinical site payments, clinical monitoring and clinical database costs for the clinical trial of dermaPACE for treating diabetic foot ulcers in the United States as enrollment and patient follow-up ended during 2010 and the costs for 2011 transitioned to clinical results analysis.

We expect to continue to incur significant research and development expenses as a result of next generation technology development, the finalization of our clinical trial of dermaPACE for diabetic foot ulcers in the United States and other new product candidates, as well as continuing expenses associated with pre-clinical studies and regulatory filings.

*General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2011 were \$1,382,185, compared to \$1,598,524 for the same period in 2010, a decrease of \$216,339, or 14%. General and administrative expenses include the non-cash costs for stock-based compensation of \$152,448 and \$483,270 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The decrease in non-cash compensation costs for stock compensation of \$330,822 for the three months ended March 31, 2011, as compared to the same period in 2010, was primarily due to the restricted stock granted in 2009 becoming fully vested and expensed as of January 1, 2011.

Excluding the non-cash costs for stock-based compensation, general and administrative expenses were \$1,229,737 for the three months ended March 31, 2011, as compared to \$1,115,254 for the same period in 2010, an increase of \$114,483, or 10%. The increase in general and administrative expenses is mainly due to increased legal and public company related costs as a result of capital fund raising activities.

We expect that general and administrative expenses will increase as we expand our operations and other administrative activities related to our efforts to bring our products to commercialization.

*Depreciation and Amortization*

Depreciation for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$6,237, compared to \$194,732 for the same period in 2010, a decrease of \$188,495, or 97%. The decrease was primarily due to depreciation expense of \$168,224 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 on assets held for sale. There was no depreciation expense for the three months ended March 31, 2011 on assets held for sale. As of December 31, 2010, the assets held for sale were fully depreciated as management determined that the market for selling the used Ossatron mobile service devices, which

were classified as held for sale, was not probable due to the age of the devices and changes in international electrical standards for which the devices were no longer compliant.

Amortization of intangible assets for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010 was \$76,689.

*Other Income (Expense)*

On June 3, 2009, we sold our veterinary division to Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC ( Pulse Vet ). Under terms of the asset purchase agreement, we will continue to provide production services at the direction of Pulse Vet for a fee until April 30, 2012, unless Pulse Vet elects to terminate the agreement at an earlier date. The income for these transitional services was \$112,500 and \$90,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, an increase of \$22,500 or 25%. The increase was due to the contractual increase in the monthly production services effective January 1, 2011.

Interest expense, net, for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$236,280, compared to \$217,281 for the same period in 2010, an increase of \$18,999, or 9%. The increase was primarily due to interest accruing at 15% per annum on certain notes payable to related parties, on the accumulated unpaid principal and interest balances.

*Provision for Income Taxes*

At March 31, 2011, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$40.9 million that will begin to expire in 2025. Our ability to use these net operating loss carryforwards to reduce our future federal income tax liabilities could be subject to annual limitations. Additionally, because United States tax laws limit the time during which net operating loss carryforwards may be applied against future taxable income and tax liabilities, we may not be able to take advantage of our net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes.

*Net Loss*

Net loss for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$2,183,326, or (\$0.14) per basic and diluted share, compared to a net loss of \$2,994,755, or (\$0.24) per basic and diluted share, for the three months ended March 31, 2010. We anticipate that our operating losses will continue over the next several years as we continue to fund our research and development activities and clinical trials, and as we prepare for a future sales network to represent our products.

**Results of Operations for the Years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

*Revenues and Cost of Revenues*

Revenues for the year ended December 31, 2010 were \$728,446, compared to \$660,725 for the same period in 2009, an increase of \$67,721, or 10%. Revenues resulted primarily from sales in Europe of our new product orthoPACE for orthopedic, trauma and sports medicine indications and from sales in Europe of our legacy Evotron device and the related applicators for these devices.

Cost of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$250,326, compared to \$225,790 for the same period in 2009. Gross profit as a percentage of revenues was 66% in 2010 and 2009. The gross profit in 2010 remained consistent with 2009 due to a similar mix of devices and applicators sold in each year.

*Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2010 were \$3,879,146, compared to \$3,387,204 for the same period in 2009, an increase of \$491,942, or 15%. Research and development costs include payments to third parties that specifically relate to our products in clinical development, such as payments to contract research organizations, clinical investigators, clinical related consultants, contract manufacturer development costs and insurance premiums for clinical studies. In addition, employee costs (salaries, payroll taxes, benefits, and travel) for employees of the regulatory affairs, clinical affairs, quality assurance, quality control, and research and development departments are classified as research and development costs. Research and development costs increased in 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009 due to higher costs of the clinical trial of dermaPACE for diabetic foot ulcers in the United States as enrollment ended during the first quarter of 2010 and statisticians and consultants were engaged to assist in the patient follow-up and data compiling phases of the clinical trial.

We expect to continue to incur significant research and development expenses as a result of next generation technology development, the finalization of our clinical trial of dermaPACE for diabetic foot ulcers in the United States and other new product candidates, as well as continuing expenses associated with pre-clinical studies and regulatory filings.

*General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2010 were \$7,100,621, compared to \$5,026,425 for the same period in 2009, an increase of \$2,074,196, or 41%. General and administrative expenses include the non-cash compensation costs for stock compensation of \$3,037,634 and \$1,078,128 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The increase in non-cash compensation costs for stock compensation of \$1,959,506 for the year ended December 31, 2010, as compared to the same period in 2009, was primarily due to a shorter requisite period on new grants of options to employees and directors of the Company in 2010 as compared to 2009.

Excluding the non-cash compensation costs for stock compensation, general and administrative expenses were \$4,062,987 for the year ended December 31, 2010, as compared to \$3,948,297 for the same period in 2009, an increase of \$114,690, or 3%.

We expect that general and administrative expenses will increase as we expand our operations and other administrative activities related to our efforts to bring our products to commercialization.

***Depreciation, Amortization and Write Down of Assets Held for Sale***

Depreciation for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$829,576, compared to \$365,108 for the same period in 2009, an increase of \$464,468, or 127%. On October 31, 2008, the Company discontinued its Ossatron mobile service business and accordingly displayed the related assets of this business as discontinued operations. As of October 1, 2009, management determined that the used Ossatron device fixed assets and related parts inventory should be reclassified to continuing operations as it was not likely the used devices would be sold within the next twelve months. Therefore, depreciation expense on the used Ossatron device fixed assets was restarted at October 1, 2009. As of December 31, 2010, we recorded additional depreciation expense of \$201,153 to fully depreciate the used Ossatron devices and recorded a write down of assets held for sale of \$169,581 to fully reserve for the related parts inventory for these devices. As of December 31, 2010, management determined that the market for selling the used Ossatron mobile service devices was not probable due to the age of the devices and changes in international electrical standards for which the devices are no longer compliant. Management currently has no plans to utilize these devices in the United States. The combination of these factors contributed to management's decision to write down these assets.

**Table of Contents**

Amortization for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$306,757, compared to \$306,756 for the same period in 2009.

***Other Income (Expense)***

On June 3, 2009, we sold our veterinary division to Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC ( Pulse Vet ). Under terms of the asset purchase agreement, we will continue to provide production services at the direction of Pulse Vet for a fee until April 30, 2012, unless Pulse Vet elects to terminate the agreement at an earlier date. The income for these transitional services was \$360,125 and \$230,625 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, an increase of \$129,500 or 56%. The increase was due to a full year of providing operational services in 2010, partially offset by accounting and IT support services that Pulse Vet discontinued in 2009.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, we issued ten promissory notes totaling \$2,450,000. On October 12, 2010, in conjunction with an offering of securities, we amended the terms of the ten outstanding promissory notes such that the unpaid principal and interest on each note was exchanged into units consisting of a share of Common Stock, a Class D warrant, and an option which, as amended, expires on January 31, 2011, to purchase another share of Common Stock and a Class D warrant. We recorded a loss from extinguishment of debt of \$2,693,896 which was the difference between the estimated fair value of the units on the date of exchange of \$5,211,556 as compared to the carrying value of the promissory notes of \$2,517,660.

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$961,585, compared to \$739,847 for the same period in 2009, an increase of \$221,738, or 30%. The increase was primarily due to interest accruing at 15% per annum on notes payable, related parties, totaling \$2,125,000 issued during the year ended December 31, 2009, which were outstanding throughout 2010.

***Provision for Income Taxes***

In November 2010, we were awarded a cash grant totaling \$244,479 under the United States government's Qualifying Therapeutic Discovery Project ( QTDP ) program. The QTDP program was created by the United States Congress as part of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, and provides a tax credit or grant equal to eligible costs and expenses for tax years 2009 and 2010. The QTDP program is aimed at creating and sustaining high-quality, high-paying jobs in the United States, while advancing the nation's competitiveness in life, biological and medical sciences. We submitted applications and received the award based on our dermaPACE IDE study for diabetic foot ulcers.

At December 31, 2010, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$40.9 million that will begin to expire in 2025. Our ability to use these net operating loss carryforwards to reduce our future federal income tax liabilities could be subject to annual limitations. Additionally, because United States tax laws limit the time during which net operating loss carryforwards may be applied against future taxable income and tax liabilities, we may not be able to take advantage of our net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes.

***Income from Discontinued Operations***

On June 3, 2009, we sold our veterinary division for \$3,500,000 in cash to Pulse Vet and recognized a gain, net of taxes, of \$1,486,345. The income from discontinued operations, net of taxes, was \$344,200 for the year ended December 31, 2009.

***Net Loss***

Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$14,922,441, or (\$1.15) per basic and diluted share, compared to a net loss of \$6,153,040, or (\$0.54) per basic and diluted share, for the year ended December 31, 2009. The loss from continuing operations was \$14,922,441, or (\$1.15) per basic and diluted share, for the year ended December 31, 2010, compared to a loss from continuing operations of \$7,983,585, or (\$0.70) per basic and diluted share, for the year ended December 31, 2009. We anticipate that our operating losses will continue over the next several years as we continue to fund our research and development activities and clinical trials, and as we prepare for a future sales network to represent our products.

***Liquidity and Capital Resources***

We incurred a net loss of \$2,183,326 and \$2,994,755 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. We incurred a net loss of \$14,922,441 and \$6,153,040 during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. We had a working capital deficiency of \$5,066,300 and \$7,029,635 at March 31, 2011 and



December 31, 2010, respectively. These operating losses and working capital deficiency create uncertainty about our ability to continue as a going concern. Although no assurances can be given, management of the Company believes that potential additional issuances of equity, promissory notes, or other potential financing will provide the necessary funding for the Company to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern. We are dependent upon future capital contributions or financing to fund ongoing operations. At March 31, 2011, we had \$2,306,100 in cash and cash equivalents held in three financial institutions.

-23-

---

**Table of Contents**

We expect to devote substantial resources to continue our research and development efforts, including clinical trials. Because of the significant time it will take for our products to complete the clinical trial process, and for us to obtain approval from regulatory authorities and successfully commercialize our products, we will require substantial additional capital resources. Additional financing may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Capital may become difficult or impossible to obtain due to poor market or other conditions outside of our control.

We may raise additional capital through public or private equity offerings, outstanding warrant exercises, debt financings, corporate collaborations or other means. We may also attempt to raise additional capital if there are favorable market conditions or other strategic considerations even if we have sufficient funds for planned operations. To the extent that we raise additional funds by issuance of equity securities, our stockholders will experience dilution, and debt financings, if available, may involve restrictive covenants or may otherwise constrain our financial flexibility. To the extent that we raise additional funds through collaborative arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish some rights to our intellectual property or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition, payments made by potential collaborators or licensors generally will depend upon our achievement of negotiated development and regulatory milestones. Failure to achieve these milestones would harm our future capital position.

During 2010, we issued ten promissory notes totaling \$2,450,000. On October 12, 2010, the unpaid principal and interest on the notes totaled \$2,517,660, and this sum was exchanged into a total of 1,258,830 units which consisted of 1,258,830 shares of Common Stock, 1,258,830 Class D warrants and 1,258,830 options, which, as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit.

Between September 30, 2010, and December 7, 2010, we issued 925,000 units to certain accredited investors for an aggregate total purchase price of \$1,850,000. Each unit was sold to the new investors at a purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. As a result of the offerings, we sold 925,000 units which consisted of 925,000 shares of Common Stock, 925,000 Class D warrants and 925,000 options, which, as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit.

As of December 31, 2010, the option holders exercised 101,163 options for total gross proceeds of \$202,326 to us. In connection with the exercise of the options, we issued 101,163 shares of Common Stock and 101,163 Class D warrants.

Between January 1 and January 31, 2011, the option holders exercised 1,950,167 options for total gross proceeds of \$3,900,334 to us. In connection with the exercise of options, we issued 1,950,167 shares of Common Stock and 1,950,167 Class D warrants. The 132,500 options that remained unexercised at January 31, 2011 expired by their terms.

On April 8, 2011, we completed a private placement to 28 institutional and individual accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share, for gross proceeds of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

On April 4, 2011, the note holders of our amended senior notes (the Notes) cancelled the unpaid principal and interest balance of the Notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of our Common Stock. In addition, in connection with this transaction, we issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years.

For the three months ended March 31, 2011, net cash used by operating activities was \$2,022,689, primarily consisting of salaries, clinical trials, research and development activities and general corporate operations. Net cash provided by financing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$3,900,334, which consisted of the proceeds from the exercise of unit options. Cash and cash equivalents increased by \$1,888,643 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 as a result of the financing activities.

For the year ended December 31, 2010, net cash used by operating activities was \$5,867,276, primarily consisting of salaries, clinical trials, research and development activities and general corporate operations. Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$4,502,326, which consisted of the proceeds from the issuance of promissory notes totaling \$2,450,000 and from the sale of capital stock units totaling \$2,052,326. Cash and cash equivalents decreased by \$1,368,912 for the year ended December 31, 2010.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, net cash used by continuing operations for operating activities was \$5,513,688, primarily consisting of salaries, clinical trials, research and development activities and general corporate operations. Net cash provided by continuing operations for financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2009 was \$3,694,929, which consisted of the proceeds from the issuance of notes payable to related parties of \$2,125,000 and the sale of Common Stock to certain accredited investors of \$1,819,844 offset by the repurchase of Common Stock of \$180,000 and payment of development period liabilities of \$69,915 prior to the Merger. Net cash used by discontinued operations for operating activities was \$758,244 for the year ended December 31, 2009. Net cash provided by discontinued operations for investing activities was \$3,601,772 for the year ended December 31, 2009 from the sale of the veterinarian division. Cash and cash equivalents increased by \$1,242,743 for the year ended December 31, 2009.

**Table of Contents****Segment Information**

We have determined that we are principally engaged in one operating segment. Our product candidates are primarily used for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

**Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

FASB ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income* (formerly SFAS No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income), establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income (loss) and its components in the consolidated financial statements. Our other comprehensive income (loss) as defined by ASC 220 is the total of net income (loss) and all other changes in equity resulting from non-owner sources, including unrealized gains (losses) on foreign currency translation adjustments.

**Contractual Obligations**

Our major outstanding contractual obligations relate to our operating leases for our facilities, purchase and supplier obligations for product component materials and equipment, and our notes payable.

In October 2006, we entered into a sublease agreement for the corporate office in Alpharetta, Georgia for 15,025 square feet of space. Under the terms of the sublease, we pay monthly rent of \$18,468, as adjusted on an annual basis for additional proportionate operating and insurance costs associated with the building over the base amount. The initial term of the sublease expired September 30, 2009, and we have exercised the option to extend the term to October 31, 2012.

In April 2007, we entered into a lease agreement for the production and research and development office for 5,168 square feet of space. Under the terms of the lease, we pay monthly rent of \$8,075, as adjusted on an annual basis for additional proportionate operating and insurance costs associated with the building over the base amount. The initial term of the lease expired on July 31, 2010, and we have extended the lease until October 31, 2012.

We have developed a network of suppliers, manufacturers, and contract service providers to provide sufficient quantities of product component materials for our products through the development, clinical testing and commercialization phases. We have contractual obligations under a supply agreement with Swisstronics Contract Manufacturing AG for the manufacture of our devices.

In August 2005, as part of the purchase of the orthopedic division assets of HealthTronics, we entered into two notes with HealthTronics for \$2,000,000 each. The notes bear interest at 6% annually. Quarterly interest through June 30, 2010 was accrued and added to the principal balance. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears beginning September 30, 2010. All remaining unpaid accrued interest and principal is due August 1, 2015. Accrued interest on the notes not payable until August 2015 totaled \$1,372,743 at March 31, 2011, and \$1,372,743 and \$1,215,253 at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

During the period October 2008 through May, 2009 we issued notes payable to Prides Capital Fund I, L.P. for \$3,125,000 in total and one note payable to NightWatch Capital Partners II, L.P. for \$75,000. The notes payable bear interest at 15% annually. Quarterly interest through December 31, 2010, was accrued and added to the principal balance. Unpaid accrued interest and principal is due September 30, 2011. All or any portion of the unpaid principal can be converted into Common Stock with a conversion price of \$2.92 per share. Accrued interest on the notes payable totaled \$1,206,563 at March 31, 2011, and \$1,047,290 and \$472,728 at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Subsequent to the quarter ended March 31, 2011, on April 4, 2011, the note holders exchanged the unpaid principal and interest balance of the notes payable which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of our Common Stock. In addition, in connection with this transaction, we issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years.

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards*****Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures***

In January 2010, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2010-06, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures - Topic 855* ( ASU 2010-06 ). ASU 2010-06 provides amendments to ASC 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements* ( ASC 820-10 ). ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a

framework for measuring fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value, and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The ASC 820-10 hierarchy ranks the

-25-

---

**Table of Contents**

quality and reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair value and requires financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the three categories (level 1, level 2 or level 3). ASU 2010-06 provides amendments to ASC 820-10 to require new disclosures for transfers in and out of levels 1 and 2, as well as a reconciliation of activity within level 3. Furthermore, ASU 2010-06 provides amendments that clarify existing disclosures regarding levels of disaggregation and inputs and valuation techniques. The new disclosures and clarifications of existing disclosures required by ASU 2010-06 are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2009 (except for disclosures in the reconciliation of activity within level 3, which are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010 and for interim periods within those fiscal years). We adopted ASU 2010-06 as of January 1, 2010, and the adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Subsequent Events**

In February 2010, the FASB issued ASU 2010-09, *Subsequent Events (Topic 855): Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements* ( ASU 2010-09 ), to amend ASC 855, *Subsequent Events* ( ASC 855 ). ASC 855, which was originally issued by the FASB in May 2009 (as SFAS No. 165, *Subsequent Events* ), provides guidance on events that occur after the balance sheet date but prior to the issuance of the financial statements. ASC 855 distinguishes events requiring recognition in the financial statements and those that may require disclosure in the financial statements. As a result of ASU 2010-09, companies are not required to disclose the date through which management evaluated subsequent events in the financial statements, either in originally issued financial statements or reissued financial statements. ASC 855 was effective for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009, and ASU 2010-09 was effective immediately. We have evaluated subsequent events in accordance with ASU 2010-09, and the evaluation did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Since inception, we have not engaged in any off-balance sheet activities, including the use of structured finance, special purpose entities or variable interest entities.

**Effects of Inflation**

Because our assets are, to an extent, liquid in nature, they are not significantly affected by inflation. However, the rate of inflation affects such expenses as employee compensation, office space leasing costs and research and development charges, which may not be readily recoverable during the period of time that we are bringing the product candidates to market. To the extent inflation results in rising interest rates and has other adverse effects on the market, it may adversely affect our consolidated financial condition and results of operations.

**BUSINESS****Overview**

We are an emerging global regenerative medicine company focused on the development and commercialization of non-invasive, biological response activating devices for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our portfolio of products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

Our lead device product for the global wound care market, dermaPACE, has recently completed its pivotal Phase III, IDE trial in the United States for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. We received permission by the FDA through the acceptance of our shell application in August 2010 to file the PMA for dermaPACE in a series of three sections or modules. This first module included preclinical data and results of prior clinical testing and was filed in December 2010. The second module containing a quality manufacturing system review was submitted in January 2011. We expect to file the third module containing data from the recently completed pivotal Phase III clinical trial of dermaPACE to treat diabetic foot ulcers, proposed product labeling and a summary of safety and effectiveness in the second quarter of 2011. The dermaPACE has received the European CE Mark allowing for commercial use on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue.

We research, design, manufacture, market and service our products worldwide and believe we have already demonstrated that our PACE technology is safe and effective in stimulating healing in chronic conditions of the foot

and the elbow through our United States FDA Class III PMA approved Ossatron device, and in the stimulation of bone and chronic tendonitis regeneration in the musculoskeletal environment through the utilization of our Ossatron, Evotron, and newly introduced orthoPACE devices in Europe.

-26-

---

## **Table of Contents**

We are focused on developing our PACE technology to activate healing in:

wound conditions, including diabetic foot ulcers, venous ulcers, pressure sores, burns and other skin eruption conditions;

orthopedic/spine applications, such as speeding the healing of fractures (including nonunion or delayed-union conditions), improving bone density in osteoporosis, fusing bones in the extremities and spine, eliminating chronic pain in joints from trauma or arthritis, and other potential sports injury applications;

plastic/cosmetic applications such as cellulite smoothing, graft and transplant acceptance, skin tightening, scarring and other potential aesthetic uses; and

cardiac applications for removing plaque due to atherosclerosis and improving heart muscle performance.

We believe our experience from our preclinical research and the clinical use of our predecessor legacy devices in Europe and Asia, as well as our Ossatron device in the United States, demonstrates the safety, clinical utility and efficacy of our product candidates. In addition, we have preclinical programs focused on the development and better understanding of treatments specific to our target applications, as well as the development of next generation devices utilizing our PACE technology to maximize healing response and intervention.

We believe that our studies suggest that our PACE technology will be effective in our target applications. If successful, we anticipate that these clinical studies should lead to regulatory approval of our regenerative product candidates in the United States, Europe and Asia. If approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities, we believe that our product candidates will offer new, effective and non-invasive treatment options in wound healing, orthopedic/spine injuries, plastic/cosmetic uses and cardiac procedures, improving the quality of life for millions of patients suffering from injuries or deterioration of tissue, bones and vascular structures.

### **Organization; Reverse Merger Transaction**

The Company is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Nevada. The Company was incorporated on May 6, 2004. On September 25, 2009, the Company (formerly named Rub Music Enterprises, Inc.) and RME Delaware Merger Sub, Inc., a Nevada corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the Merger Sub ) entered into a reverse merger agreement (the Merger Agreement ) with SANUWAVE, Inc., a Delaware corporation. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the Merger Sub merged with and into SANUWAVE, Inc., with SANUWAVE, Inc. as the surviving entity (the Merger ) and a wholly- owned subsidiary of the Company. In connection with the Merger, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital stock of SANUWAVE, Inc. and the stockholders of SANUWAVE, Inc. received 11,009,657 shares of the Company s Common Stock, Class A warrants to purchase 1,106,627 shares of the Company s Common Stock at \$4.00 per share, and Class B warrants to purchase an additional 1,106,627 shares of the Company s Common Stock at \$8.00 per share. In addition, in connection with the Merger, certain stockholders of the Company agreed to cancel all of their shares of Common Stock of the Company, except for 1,500,000 shares of Common Stock, for an aggregate price of \$180,000 (the Share Repurchase ). At the time of the Merger, the Company had 1,500,000 Class C warrants outstanding to purchase the Company s Common Stock at \$4.00 per share.

As a result of the Merger and the Share Repurchase, the stockholders of SANUWAVE, Inc. controlled approximately 88% of the Company s outstanding Common Stock, holding 11,009,657 of the 12,509,657 outstanding shares, and SANUWAVE, Inc. was considered the accounting acquirer in this Merger. The Company was a shell company as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ) immediately prior to the Merger. As a result of the Merger, the Company s operations are now focused in global medical technology and the Company is no longer a shell company.

### **Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression ( PACE ) Technology**

Our PACE product candidates, including our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, utilize high energy, acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum to enhance new blood vessel formation, and soft tissue and bone regeneration. PACE pressure waves combine compressive and tensile stresses on cells and structures to promote an inflammatory response in musculoskeletal and soft tissue, resulting in microcirculatory improvement, including the



production of angiogenic growth factors, enhanced new blood vessel formation (angiogenesis) and subsequent regeneration of tissue. PACE waves are different from other forms of acoustic energy, such as ultrasound, in that the wave front, in which the compressive forces exist, is a region of sudden and forceful change in stress, density and temperature, which positively regulates the inflammatory response and reinitiates the cellular proliferation phases, allowing the body's own healing response to reinitiate or be enhanced. We believe that our PACE technology is well suited for various applications due to its activation of a broad spectrum of cellular events critical for the initiation and progression of healing.

High energy, acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum are the primary component of our previously developed product, Ossatron, which was approved and marketed in the United States for use in chronic tendonitis of the foot in 2000 and the elbow in 2003. Additionally, acoustic shockwaves have been used safely at much higher energy and pulse levels in the lithotripsy procedure (breaking up kidney stones) by urologists for over 20 years and has reached standard of care status.

## **Table of Contents**

### **dermaPACE Our lead product candidate**

We have completed our multi-site, randomized, double-blind, sham controlled FDA IDE wound care clinical study focused on the healing of diabetic foot ulcers utilizing our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, and released top-line data. The primary study goal is to establish superiority in diabetic foot ulcer healing rates using the dermaPACE treatment compared to sham control, when both are combined with the current standard of care. The standard of care includes wet-to-dry dressings, the most widely used primary dressing material in the United States, and offloading with a walking boot for ulcers located on the plantar surface of the foot. A total of 206 patients were enrolled and randomized in the dermaPACE study at 24 sites. The patients in the study were followed for a total of 24 weeks. The study's primary endpoint of wound closure was defined as 100% skin re-epithelialization without drainage or dressing requirements confirmed at two consecutive visits, 2-4 weeks apart. Secondary clinical trial endpoints included time to closure, reduction in total wound surface area and volume, rate of improvement, long-term safety, and skin appearance and pain assessments.

Unlike many other chronic wound trials conducted in the diabetic patient population, there were two important, rigorous elements incorporated in the dermaPACE study design: double-blind (patient and principal investigator) randomization, and elimination of the option to close the target ulcer surgically or by other primary means. Maintaining the double-blind in this device trial restricted the knowledge of the treatment assignment so not to influence how a patient was treated or maintained on study and evaluated. This eliminated unintended human bias and qualifies this research as level 1 evidence, allowing the results to be accepted at face value. By not allowing the clinical investigators to surgically close the target ulcer in this clinical trial, the results provide a clear and unbiased view of the granulation and epithelialization process attributable to dermaPACE alone.

Patients treated with dermaPACE showed a strong positive trend in the primary endpoint of 100% wound closure. Treatment with dermaPACE increased the proportion of diabetic foot ulcers that closed within 12 weeks by 36%, although this result was not statistically significant. Based on the pure, controlled design of the study, which blinded both investigators and patients and restricted investigators from closing wounds surgically, we analyzed a clinically relevant = 90% wound closure endpoint that demonstrated statistical significance ( $p=0.0161$ ) in favor of dermaPACE (51/107, 48%) compared to patients randomized to receive Sham control (31/99, 31%). The median wound closure exceeded 99% for the dermaPACE treated patients who achieved at least 90% wound closure, and these patients had only a 4.5% recurrence rate at 24 weeks.

Importantly, there were no statistical differences in the adverse event rates between the dermaPACE treated patients and the Sham control group. There were no issues regarding the tolerability of the treatment which suggests that a second course of treatment, if needed, is a clinically viable option.

Based on the results of the clinical trial, the dermaPACE was shown to:

- significantly accelerate the rate of diabetic foot ulcer closure;

- cause highly significant reductions in ulcer size;

- have an extremely low rate of ulcer recurrence; and

- not be associated with any device-related adverse events.

We have filed the first two modules of our PMA. We expect to file our final module with the FDA in the second quarter of 2011 and, pending a favorable response from the FDA, to launch dermaPACE in the United States in early 2012.

Prior to receiving FDA approval, we intend to begin the process of initiating private industry payor meetings in the United States to introduce the economics and positive efficacy results of dermaPACE. These discussions will focus on building knowledge of dermaPACE and educating to the positive value proposition compared to existing alternatives. We will also begin the process of obtaining a new Category III Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) code for dermaPACE for Medicare tracking purposes, which is a requisite first step in obtaining medical reimbursement for dermaPACE. We believe that, in addition to improving the quality of life of the patients treated, dermaPACE will provide cost benefits to payors, employers and society as a whole through improved healing,

shortened healing times, and fewer and less burdensome required procedures.

In addition, our dermaPACE device has received the European CE Mark approval to treat acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue, such as in the treatment of pressure ulcers, diabetic foot ulcers, burns, and traumatic and surgical wounds. We are actively marketing dermaPACE to the European Community utilizing distributors in select countries.

**Growth Opportunity in Wound Care Treatment**

We are focused on the development of products that treat unmet medical needs in large market opportunities. Currently, there are limited biological or mechanical therapies to activate the healing and regeneration of tissue, bone and vascular structures. As baby boomers age, the incidence of their targeted diseases and musculoskeletal injuries and ailments will be far more prevalent. We believe that our PACE technology is well positioned to address many of these issues. We believe that our PACE technology, in promoting tissue regeneration, can be effective

-28-

---

**Table of Contents**

in a broad array of applications and address unmet medical needs in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

Our primary interest is developing our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, for the global wound care market, with the first focus in the United States on diabetic foot ulcers. Diabetes is common, disabling and deadly. In the United States, diabetes has reached epidemic proportions. According to the American Diabetes Association, about 25.8 million people (8.3% of the total United States population) have diabetes, and nearly two million new cases are diagnosed in people aged 20 years or older each year. If current trends continue, 1 in 3 Americans will develop diabetes at some point in their lifetime, and those with diabetes will lose, on average, 10-15 years of life expectancy. Importantly, up to 25% of people with diabetes will develop a diabetic foot ulcer, resulting in 3 million diabetic foot ulcers annually in the United States alone. More than half of all foot ulcers will become infected, thus requiring hospitalization, and 1 in 5 will require an amputation that carries a high risk of mortality. Diabetes puts tremendous economic pressure on the United States healthcare system. In January 2011, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (the CDC) reported the total costs (direct and indirect) of diabetes in the United States is \$174 billion annually, and people with diagnosed diabetes have medical expenditures that are over two times higher than medical expenditures for people without diabetes. Hospitalization costs alone are \$16,000 to \$20,000 for a patient with a diabetic foot ulcer, and direct and indirect costs of an amputation range from \$20,000 to \$60,000 per patient. Advanced, cost-effective treatment modalities for diabetes and its comorbidities, including diabetic foot ulcers, are in great need, yet in short supply, globally. According to the American Diabetes Association, by the year 2025 the prevalence of diabetes is expected to rise by 72% to 324 million people worldwide.

A majority of challenging wounds are non-healing chronic wounds. These wounds often involve physiologic, complex and multiple complications such as reduced blood supply, compromised lymphatic systems or immune deficiencies that interfere with the body's normal wound healing processes. In addition, diabetic ulcers and pressure ulcers are often slow-to-heal wounds. These wounds often develop due to a patient's impaired vascular and tissue repair capabilities. These conditions can also inhibit a patient's healing process, and often fail to heal for many months, and sometimes, for several years. Wounds that are difficult to treat do not always respond to traditional therapies, which include hydrocolloids, hydrogels and alginates. We believe that physicians and hospitals need a therapy that addresses the special needs of these wounds with high levels of both clinical and cost effectiveness.

We believe we are developing a safe and advanced technology in the wound healing and tissue regeneration market with PACE. dermaPACE is non-invasive and does not require anesthesia, making it a cost-effective, time-efficient and painless approach to wound care. Physicians and nurses look for therapies that can accelerate the healing process and overcome the obstacles of patients' compromised conditions, and prefer therapies that are easy to administer. In addition, since many of these patients are not confined to bed, healthcare providers want therapies that are minimally disruptive to the patient's or the caregiver's daily routines. dermaPACE's non-invasive treatment is designed to elicit the body's own healing response. dermaPACE's simple protocol of four treatments over a two week period, followed by simple standard of care dressing changes, are designed to allow for limited disruption to the patients' normal lives and have no effect on mobility while their wounds heal.

Our clinical experiences have demonstrated the ability of dermaPACE to promote wound healing, improve healing time and help prevent chronic conditions, such as diabetic foot ulcers, from leading to amputation. Our dermaPACE device has been used safely in Europe and Asia for various types of acute and chronic wounds.

**Developing Product Opportunities Orthopedic and Spine**

We launched the orthoPACE device in Europe which is intended for use in orthopedic, trauma and sports medicine indications following CE Mark approval in June 2010. The device features a new, unique applicator that is less painful for some indications and may reduce or completely eliminate anesthesia for some patients. In the orthopedic setting, the orthoPACE will initially be used to treat tendinopathies and acute and nonunion fractures, including the soft tissue surrounding the fracture to accelerate healing and prevent secondary complications and their associated treatment costs.

We have established clinical, manufacturing and development relationships and multiple regulatory pathways to product development. We believe that these relationships and pathways, coupled with the well-characterized biologic response, history of safe use and clinically-proven efficacy of our PACE technology, all position us to become a

leader in the development and commercialization of non-invasive, biological response devices for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures that will capitalize on the growing market for these products in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac applications. Although the results of our studies have been positive to date, we cannot provide any assurance that we will be successful in developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, or commercializing our current product candidates, or that we will do so in a timely fashion.

We believe there are significant opportunities in the worldwide orthopedic and spine markets, driven by aging baby boomers, the desire for active lifestyles well into retirement and the growth in the incidence of osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, obesity, diabetes and other diseases that cause injury to orthopedic tissues and/or impair the ability of the body to heal injuries.

**Table of Contents**

Trauma injuries are acute and result from any physical damage to the body caused by violence or accident or fracture. Surgical treatment of traumatic fractures often involves fixation with metallic plates, screws and rods (internal fixation) and include off-loading to prevent motion, permitting the body to initiate a healing response. In the United States, six million traumatic fractures are treated each year, and over one million internal fixation procedures are performed annually. The prevalence of non-union among these fractures is between 2.5% and 10.0% depending on the fracture type and risk factors such as diabetes and smoking history or other systemic diseases. At the time of surgery, adjunctive agents (such as autograft, cadaver bone and synthetic filling materials) are often implanted along with internal fixation to fill bony gaps or facilitate the healing process to avoid delayed union or non-union (incomplete fracture healing) results. Both pre-clinical and clinical investigations have shown positive results, suggesting our technology could potentially be developed as an adjunct to these surgeries or primary treatment protocol for delayed or non-union events.

We have had a long history in the sports medicine field that generally refers to the non-surgical and surgical management of cartilage, ligament and tendon injuries through our legacy device, Ossatron. Common examples of these injuries include extremity joint pain, torn rotator cuffs (shoulder), tennis elbow, Achilles tendon tears and torn meniscus cartilage in the knee. Injuries to these structures are very difficult to treat because the body has a limited natural ability to regenerate these tissues. Cartilage, ligament and tendons seldom return to a pre-injury state of function. Due to a lack of therapies that can activate healing and regenerate these tissues, many of these injuries will result in a degree of permanent impairment and chronic pain. Prior investigations and new pre-clinical work indicate that PACE can activate various cell types and be an important adjunct to the management of sports medicine injuries.

Spinal fusion is a surgical technique performed to correct an unstable part of the spine by joining two or more vertebrae, such as degenerative disc disease (DDD), which can no longer be managed with conservative methods. There are over 500,000 spinal fusions performed in the United States annually on vertebrae of the lower back (lumbar) or neck region (cervical). Orthopedic surgeons often will take bone from another part of the body (i.e. hip), known as autograft, and use it to fill the space between adjacent vertebrae. However, some disadvantages include the need to perform a second surgery, additional operative time, the potential for post-operative complications and long-term pain at the graft site. Bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs) have also been used as a replacement for autograft in spinal fusion surgery; however, they have been associated with some severe and potentially life-threatening side effects, particularly when used in the neck region. PACE has been shown to be safe and effective in a pilot, rabbit model.

**Market Trends**

We are focused on the development of products that have the potential to address substantial unmet clinical needs across broad market indications. We believe there are limited therapeutic treatments that directly and reproducibly activate healing processes in the areas in which we are focusing, particularly for wound care and repair of certain types of musculoskeletal conditions.

According to AdvaMed, Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services and our internal projections for dermaPACE, the United States advanced wound healing market for the dermaPACE is estimated at \$5 billion, which includes diabetic foot ulcers, pressure sores, burns and traumatic wounds, and chronic mixed leg ulcers. We also believe there are significant opportunities in the worldwide orthopedic and spine markets, driven by aging baby boomers, the desire for active lifestyles well into retirement and the growth in the incidence of osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, obesity, diabetes and other diseases that cause injury to orthopedic tissues and/or impair the ability of the body to heal injuries.

With the success of negative pressure wound therapy devices in the wound care market over the last ten years and the recognition of the global epidemic associated with wounds, as well as deteriorating musculoskeletal conditions attributed to various disease states such as obesity, diabetes and ischemia due to vascular and heart disease, as well as sports injuries, we believe that Medicare and private insurers have become aware of the costs and expenditures associated with the adjunctive therapies being utilized for wound healing and orthopedic/spine conditions with limited efficacies in full skin closure, or bone and tissue regeneration. We believe the wound healing and orthopedic markets are undergoing a transition, and are interested in biological response activating devices that are applied non-invasively and seek to activate the body's own capabilities for regeneration of tissue at injury sites in a

cost-effective manner.

**Strategy**

Our objective is to be a leader in the development and commercialization of novel, biological response activating devices to treat tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structure conditions. Our main vehicle for growth is the development and commercialization of our PACE technology. Our immediate goal involves leveraging the knowledge we gained from our existing human heel and elbow indications to enter the advanced wound care market with innovative treatments.

## **Table of Contents**

The key elements of our strategy include the following:

***Develop and commercialize non-invasive biological response activating devices in the regenerative medicine area that are superior to current medical devices for the treatment of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures.***

We intend to use our proprietary technologies and know-how in the use of high energy, acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum to address unmet medical needs in wound care, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac indications.

***Focus on products with a cost-effective time to market that utilize our experiences and track record in product approvals.***

We have a track record of developing products by relying on our products that have been previously authorized for marketing by the FDA and by leveraging the lessons learned from those previous experiences as the cornerstone for further development and regulatory approvals. We will seek to repeat this process of utilizing FDA-cleared or approved components in our subsequent product candidates. However, we cannot be certain that this strategy will accelerate the regulatory approval process for our product candidates, or that we will obtain such approval.

***Leverage our historical data and experience to accelerate the development of our lead wound care product candidate, as well as additional product candidates, for our target markets.***

We believe the ability of our legacy products, such as Ossatron, to safely stimulate and reestablish normal healing in chronic conditions indicates the potential successful use of dermaPACE and our other product candidates to stimulate and reinstitute the normal healing process through angiogenesis. We believe that much of the data and experience generated as part of the clinical development will be useful in gaining the required approval of our product candidates, including product manufacturing procedures and records, stability test results, analytical test methodology, pre-clinical and human safety test results, and, potentially, efficacy information.

***Maximize the value of our PACE product candidates through control of distribution channels.***

In the United States, we plan to build a sales force utilizing direct representatives managed by an in-house sales management team and supported by employee product specialists. As a result of our prior product approvals, we have spent significant resources on training and educating specialists in the use of our technology. We believe that this approach will allow us to have an immediate impact in the market by leveraging existing physician relationships. Outside the United States, we intend to utilize our distributor relationships for product introduction and adoption in local markets.

***Support the clinical affairs activities for payment and reimbursement for our globally approved products and product candidates.***

The efficacy, safety, performance and cost-effectiveness of our product and product candidates, and of any competing products, will determine the availability and level of reimbursement. Reimbursement and healthcare payment systems in international markets vary significantly by country, and include both government sponsored healthcare and private insurance. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in many countries, we may be required to produce clinical data, which may involve more clinical trials, that compares the cost-effectiveness of our approved products to other available therapies.

## **Scientific Advisors**



We have established a network of advisors that brings expertise in wound healing, orthopedics, cosmetics, clinical and scientific research, and FDA experience. We consult our scientific advisors on an as-needed basis on clinical and pre-clinical study design, product and product candidate development, clinical indications, and all applications of tissue engineering, focusing on indications and market needs.

We pay consulting fees to members of our scientific advisory board for the services they provide to us, in addition to reimbursing them for incurred expenses. The amounts vary depending on the nature of the services. We paid our advisors aggregate consulting fees and reimbursements of \$7,500 and \$22,500 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, and \$90,126 and \$74,100 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

**Sales, Marketing and Distribution**

We intend to establish a direct sales force in the wound care market that will market our products in the United States. The direct sales forces will be managed by our in-house sales management team and supported by product specialists employed by us who will train the sales force and provide product education for our physician and care giver customers. We expect to have a 50-person sales force in the United States

## **Table of Contents**

by the end of 2013 that will represent our initial dermaPACE commercial efforts after receiving FDA approval to market the device in the United States.

Outside the United States, we intend to employ distributors to represent our products in our respective international markets. These distributors will be selected based on their existing business relationships and the ability of their sales force and distribution capabilities to effectively penetrate the market with our PACE product line. In addition, we will rely on these distributors to manage physical distribution, customer service and billing services for our international customers.

### **Manufacturing**

We have developed a network of suppliers, manufacturers and contract service providers to provide sufficient quantities of our products and product candidates through the development and clinical testing phases.

We have a manufacturing supply agreement with Swisstronics Contract Manufacturing AG in Switzerland, a division of Cicor Technologies Ltd., covering the generator box component of our products and product candidates. Our generator boxes are manufactured in accordance with applicable quality standards (EN ISO 13485) and applicable industry and regulatory standards. We produce the applicators and applicator kits for our products. In addition, we program and load software and perform the final product testing and certifications internally for all of our devices.

Our two facilities in Alpharetta, Georgia consist of approximately 20,000 square feet in total, and provide office, research and development, quality control, production and warehouse space. They are FDA registered facilities and are ISO 13485 certified.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our products, product candidates, technology and know-how, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing upon our proprietary rights. We seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing United States and selected foreign patent applications and United States and selected foreign trademark applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions, products and improvements that are important to the development of our business. Effective trademark, service mark, copyright, patent and trade secret protection may not be available in every country in which our products are made available. The protection of our intellectual property may require the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

#### *Patents*

We consider the protection afforded by patents important to our business. We intend to seek and maintain patent protection in the United States and select foreign countries where deemed appropriate for products that we develop. There are no assurances that any patents will result from our patent applications, or that any patents that may be issued will protect our intellectual property, or that any issued patents or pending applications will not be successfully challenged, including as to ownership and/or validity, by third parties. In addition, if we do not avoid infringement of the intellectual property rights of others, we may have to seek a license to sell our products, defend an infringement action or challenge the validity of intellectual property in court. Any current or future challenges to our patent rights, or challenges by us to the patent rights of others, could be expensive and time consuming.

We derive our patent rights, including as to both issued patents and patent pending applications, from three sources: (1) assignee of patent rights in technology we developed; (2) assignee of patent rights purchased from HealthTronics, Inc. ( HealthTronics ); and (3) as licensee of certain patent rights assigned to HealthTronics. In August 2005, we purchased a majority of our current patents and patent applications from HealthTronics, to whom we granted back perpetual and royalty-free field-of-use license rights in the purchased patent portfolio. We believe that our owned and licensed patent rights provide a competitive advantage with respect to others that might seek to utilize certain of our apparatuses and methods incorporating extracorporeal shockwave technologies that we have patented; however, we do not hold patent rights that cover all of our products, product components, or methods that utilize our products. We also have not conducted a competitive analysis or valuation with respect to our issued and pending patent portfolio in relation to our current products and/or competitor products.

We are the assignee of fourteen issued United States patents and ten issued foreign patents. Our current issued United States and foreign patents include patent claims directed to particular electrode configurations, piezoelectric fiber shockwave devices, chemical components for shockwave generation and detachable therapy heads with data

storage. Our United States patents also include patent claims directed to methods of using acoustic shockwaves, including shockwave devices such as our products, to treat ischemic conditions, spinal cord scar tissue and spinal injuries, body tissues under positive pressure, bone surface gaps, and, within particular treatment parameters, diabetic foot ulcers and pressure sores. While such patented method claims may provide patent protection against certain indirect infringing promotion and sales activities of competing manufacturers and distributors, certain medical methods performed by medical practitioners or related health care entities may be subject to exemption from potential infringement claims under 35 U.S.C. § 287(c) and, therefore, may limit enforcement of

**Table of Contents**

claims of our method patents as compared to device and non-medical method patents.

We also currently maintain twelve United States non-provisional applications and twelve foreign patent applications. Our patent-pending rights include inventions directed to certain shockwave devices and systems, ancillary products and components for shockwave treatment devices, and various methods of using acoustic pressure waves. Such patent-pending methods include, for example, using acoustic pressure waves to treat soft tissue disorders, bones, joints, wounds, skin, blood vessels and circulatory disorders, lymphatic disorders, cardiac tissue, fat and cellulite, cancer, blood and fluids for sterilization, and to destroy pathogens. All of our United States and foreign pending applications either have yet to be examined or require response to an examiner's office action rejections and, therefore, remain subject to further prosecution, the possibility of further rejections and appeals, and/or the possibility we may elect to abandon prosecution, without assurance that a patent may issue from any pending application.

Under our license to HealthTronics, we reserve exclusive rights in our purchased portfolio as to orthopedic, tendonopathy, skin wounds, cardiac, dental and neural medical conditions and to all conditions in animals (the Ortho Field). HealthTronics receives field-exclusive and sublicensable rights under the purchased portfolio as to (1) certain HealthTronics lithotripsy devices in all fields other than the Ortho Field, and (2) all products in the treatment of renal, ureteral, gall stones and other urological conditions (the Litho Field). HealthTronics also receives non-exclusive and non-sublicensable rights in the purchased portfolio as to any products in all fields other than the Ortho Field and Litho Field.

Pursuant to mutual amendment and other assignment-back rights under the patent license agreement with HealthTronics, we are also a licensee of certain patents and patent applications that have been assigned to HealthTronics. Under issued United States Pat. No. 6,972,116, directed to particular compositions of shockwave device electrodes, we receive a perpetual, exclusive and royalty-free license in the Ortho Field and a non-exclusive license in all other fields other than the Litho Field (reserved exclusively to HealthTronics). We also receive a perpetual, non-exclusive and royalty-free license to six issued foreign patents and one pending United States patent application. Our non-exclusive license is subject to HealthTronics' sole discretion to further maintain any of the patents and pending applications assigned back to HealthTronics.

As part of the sale of the veterinary business in June 2009, we have also granted certain exclusive and non-exclusive patent license rights to Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC under most of our patent portfolio to utilize shockwave technologies in the field of non-human mammals.

Given our international patent portfolio, there are growing risks of challenges to our existing and future patent rights. Such challenges may result in invalidation or modification of some or all of our patent rights in a particular patent territory, and reduce our competitive advantage with respect to third party products and services. Such challenges may also require the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

If we become involved in future litigation or any other adverse intellectual property proceeding, for example, as a result of an alleged infringement, or a third party alleging an earlier date of invention, we may have to spend significant amounts of money and time and, in the event of an adverse ruling, we could be subject to liability for damages, including treble damages, invalidation of our intellectual property and injunctive relief that could prevent us from using technologies or developing products, any of which could have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operation. In addition, any claims relating to the infringement of third party proprietary rights, or earlier date of invention, even if not meritorious, could result in costly litigation, lengthy governmental proceedings, divert management's attention and resources and require us to enter into royalty or license agreements which are not advantageous, if available at all.

***Trademarks***

Since other products on the market compete with our products, we believe that our product brand names are an important factor in establishing product recognition. We have trademark registrations for SANUWAVE® in the United States, European Community, Canada, Japan, Switzerland, Taiwan and under the Madrid Protocol and dermaPACE® in the United States. We have filed pending trademark applications for dermaPACE® in Canada and received registrations in the European Community, Japan, South Korea, Switzerland, Taiwan and under the Madrid Protocol (including the United States). We have filed pending trademark applications for angioPACE in the United States and received registrations in Australia, Canada, the European Community and Switzerland. We have received

trademark registrations for PACE and Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression in the European Community, China, Hong Kong, Singapore, Switzerland, Taiwan and have pending applications in Canada and the United States. We have filed pending applications for orthoPACE, DAP Diffused Acoustic Pressure, and Profile in the United States. We also maintain trademark registrations for the marks Ossatron® (United States and Germany), evoPACE® (Australia, the European Community and Switzerland), Evotron® (United States, Germany and Switzerland), Evotrode® (Germany and Switzerland), Healing Today. Curing Tomorrow.® (United States), HMT® (Switzerland), orthoPACE® (the European Community), Orthotripsy® (United States), Reflectron® (Germany and Switzerland), Reflectrode® (Germany and Switzerland), CSWT® (Switzerland), OSWT® (Switzerland) and TSWT® (Switzerland).

-33-

---

**Table of Contents**

*Potential Intellectual Property Issues*

Although we believe that the patents and patent applications, including those that we license, provide a competitive advantage, the patent positions of biotechnology and medical device companies are highly complex and uncertain. The medical device industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent litigation based on allegations of patent infringement. Our success will depend in part on us not infringing on patents issued to others, including our competitors and potential competitors, as well as our ability to enforce our patent rights. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position.

Despite any measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our products and product candidates, or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. In enforcement proceedings in Switzerland, we are currently assisting HealthTronics as an informer of misappropriation by SwiTech and related third parties of intellectual property rights in legacy software and devices relating to assets we purchased from HealthTronics in August 2005. Such present or future actions against violations of our intellectual property rights may incur material expense and divert the attention of management.

Third parties that license our proprietary rights, such as trademarks, patented technology or copyrighted material, may also take actions that diminish the value of our proprietary rights or reputation. In addition, the steps we take to protect our proprietary rights may not be adequate and third parties may infringe or misappropriate our copyrights, trademarks, trade dress, patents and similar proprietary rights.

We collaborate with other persons and entities on research, development and commercialization activities and expect to do so in the future. Disputes may arise about inventorship and corresponding rights in know-how and inventions resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by us and our collaborators, researchers, licensors, licensees and consultants. In addition, other parties may circumvent any proprietary protection that we do have. As a result, we may not be able to maintain our proprietary position.

For additional risks related to our intellectual property, see [Risk Factors](#) [Risks Related to Intellectual Property](#).

**Competition**

We believe the advanced wound care market is dramatically underserved. Current technologies developed by Kinetic Concepts, Inc. ( KCI ), Advanced BioHealing, Inc., Organogenesis, Inc., Smith & Nephew plc, Integra LifeSciences Holdings Corporation and Systagenix Wound Management (US), Inc. manage wounds, but, in our opinion, do not impact the biologic factors to promote healing like our PACE technology. The leading medical device serving this market is the Vacuum Assisted Closure ( V.A.C. ) System marketed by KCI. The V.A.C. is a negative pressure wound therapy ( NPWT ) device that applies suction to debride and better manage wounds. KCI successfully launched the V.A.C. in the United States to address the void in advanced wound care, received a Medicare Part B reimbursement code in 2000, gained inclusion in the diabetic foot ulcer guidelines from the Tucson Expert Consensus Conference in 2004 and recorded worldwide revenue of \$1.4 billion from the V.A.C. in 2010.

There are also several companies that market extracorporeal shockwave device products targeting lithotripsy and orthopedic markets, including Dornier MedTech, Storz Medical AG and Tissue Regeneration Technologies, LLC, and could ultimately pursue the wound care market. Nevertheless, we believe that dermaPACE has a competitive advantage over all of these existing technologies by achieving wound closure by means of a minimally invasive process through innate biological response to PACE.

Developing and commercializing new products is highly competitive. The market is characterized by extensive research and clinical efforts and rapid technological change. We face intense competition worldwide from medical device, biomedical technology and medical products and combination products companies, including major pharmaceutical companies. We may be unable to respond to technological advances through the development and introduction of new products. Most of our existing and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, marketing, sales, distribution, manufacturing and technological resources. These competitors also may be in the process of seeking FDA or other regulatory approvals, or patent protection, for new products. Our competitors may commercialize new products in advance of our products. Our products also face competition from numerous existing products and procedures, which currently are considered part of the standard of care. In order to compete effectively, our products will have to achieve widespread market acceptance.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Regulatory Matters**

#### *FDA Regulation*

Each of our products must be cleared or approved by the FDA before it is marketed in the United States. Before and after approval or clearance in the United States, our product candidates are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and/or the Public Health Service Act, as well as by other regulatory bodies. FDA regulations govern, among other things, the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, safety, storage, record-keeping, market clearance or approval, advertising and promotion, import and export, marketing and sales, and distribution of medical devices and pharmaceutical products.

In the United States, the FDA subjects medical products to rigorous review. If we do not comply with applicable requirements, we may be fined, the government may refuse to approve our marketing applications or to allow us to manufacture or market our products, and we may be criminally prosecuted. Failure to comply with the law could result in, among other things, warning letters, civil penalties, delays in approving or refusal to approve a product candidate, product recall, product seizure, interruption of production, operating restrictions, suspension or withdrawal of product approval, injunctions, or criminal prosecution.

The FDA has determined that our technology and product candidates constitute medical devices. The FDA determines what center or centers within the FDA will review the product and its indication for use, and also determines under what legal authority the product will be reviewed. For the current indications, our product candidate is being reviewed by the Center for Devices and Radiological Health. However, we cannot be sure that the FDA will not select a different center and/or legal authority for one or more of our other product candidates, in which case the governmental review requirements would vary in some respects.

#### *FDA Approval or Clearance of Medical Devices*

In the United States, medical devices are subject to varying degrees of regulatory control and are classified in one of three classes depending on the extent of controls the FDA determines are necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and efficacy:

Class I: general controls, such as labeling and adherence to quality system regulations;

Class II: special controls, pre-market notification (510(k)), specific controls such as performance standards, patient registries, and postmarket surveillance, and additional controls such as labeling and adherence to quality system regulations; and

Class III: special controls and approval of a pre-market approval ( PMA ) application.

Each of our product candidates require FDA authorization prior to marketing, by means of either a 510(k) clearance or a PMA approval. We are currently proceeding along the path that dermaPACE is a Class III device requiring a PMA approval. To date, we have corresponded with the FDA pertaining to possible reclassification of PACE technology for certain indications within the Class II designation. The FDA continues to maintain that PACE should remain a Class III technology. Reclassification of the technology is possible but the path through the FDA for such reclassification will be lengthy and involved. In the meantime, we may leverage existing PMA approval for Ossatron in order to obtain the same indication (treatment of plantar fasciitis) for orthoPACE as a line extension for the technology. This route may not require clinical trials and will be time effective. We may be able to leverage the expected approval for dermaPACE in much the same manner for other indications utilizing existing clinical experience.

To request marketing authorization by means of a 510(k) clearance, we must submit a pre-market notification demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to another legally marketed medical device, has the same intended use, and is as safe and effective as a legally marketed device and does not raise different questions of safety and effectiveness than does a legally marketed device. 510(k) submissions generally include, among other things, a description of the device and its manufacturing, device labeling, medical devices to which the device is substantially equivalent, safety and biocompatibility information, and the results of performance testing. In some cases, a 510(k) submission must include data from human clinical studies. Marketing may commence only when the FDA issues a clearance letter finding substantial equivalence. After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any product



modification that could significantly affect the safety or effectiveness of the product, or that would constitute a significant change in intended use, requires a new 510(k) clearance or, if the device would no longer be substantially equivalent, would require a PMA. If the FDA determines that the product does not qualify for 510(k) clearance, then the company must submit and the FDA must approve a PMA before marketing can begin.

A PMA application must provide a demonstration of safety and effectiveness, which generally requires extensive pre-clinical and clinical trial data. Information about the device and its components, device design, manufacturing and labeling, among other information, must also be included in the PMA. As part of the PMA review, the FDA will inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with Quality System Regulation, or QSR, requirements, which govern testing, control, documentation and other aspects of quality assurance with respect to manufacturing. If the FDA determines the application or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, the FDA may outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. During the review period, an FDA advisory committee, typically a panel of clinicians and statisticians, is likely to be convened to review the application and recommend

**Table of Contents**

to the FDA whether, or upon what conditions, the device should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the advisory panel decision, but the FDA often follows the panel's recommendation. If the FDA finds the information satisfactory, it will approve the PMA. The PMA approval can include post-approval conditions, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution, or requirements to do additional clinical studies post-approval. Even after approval of a PMA, a new PMA or PMA supplement is required to authorize certain modifications to the device, its labeling or its manufacturing process. Supplements to a PMA often require the submission of the same type of information required for an original PMA, except that the supplement is generally limited to that information needed to support the proposed change from the product covered by the original PMA.

During the review of either a 510(k) submission or PMA application, the FDA may request more information or additional studies and may decide that the indications for which we seek approval or clearance should be limited. We cannot be sure that our product candidates will be cleared or approved in a timely fashion or at all. In addition, laws and regulations and the interpretation of those laws and regulations by the FDA may change in the future. We cannot foresee what effect, if any, such changes may have on us.

The FDA has just released new guidelines for approval of a Class II device via the 510(k) process. In the past, the FDA has been criticized for their lack of predictability, reliability, and efficiency of the 510(k) process. Under these new, developing guidelines, the FDA will implement internal programs to address these concerns. The new paradigm is intended to clarify requirements for manufacturers and to streamline the approval process. These changes may also require device manufacturers to provide more clinical data to prove their claims. While we do not anticipate device regulatory pathways via the 510(k) route with our current technology, we must remain cognizant of these regulatory changes for future device pathways via this route.

Obtaining medical device clearance, approval, or licensing in the United States or abroad can be an expensive process. The fees for submitting an original PMA to the FDA for consideration of device approval are substantial. Fees for supplement PMA's are less costly but still can be substantial. International fee structures vary from minimal to substantial, depending on the country. In addition, we are subject to annual establishment registration fees in the United States and abroad. Device licenses require periodic renewal with associated fees as well. In the United States, there is an annual requirement for submitting device reports for Class III/PMA devices, along with an associated fee. Currently, we are registered as a Small Business Manufacturer with the FDA and as such this places us in a reduced fee structure. As future revenues exceed a certain annual threshold limit, we may not qualify for the Small Business Manufacturer reduced fee structure and will be required to pay full fee amounts.

*Clinical Trials of Medical Devices*

One or more clinical trials are almost always required to support a PMA application and are sometimes required to support a 510(k) submission. Clinical studies of unapproved or uncleared medical devices or devices being studied for uses for which they are not approved or cleared (investigational devices) must be conducted in compliance with FDA requirements. If an investigational device could pose a significant risk to patients, the sponsor company must submit an IDE application to the FDA prior to initiation of the clinical study. An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory test results, showing that it is safe to test the device on humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA unless the FDA notifies the company that the investigation may not begin. Clinical studies of investigational devices may not begin until an institutional review board (the IRB) has approved the study.

During the study, the sponsor must comply with the FDA's IDE requirements. These requirements include investigator selection, trial monitoring, adverse event reporting, and record keeping. The investigators must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of investigational devices, and comply with reporting and record keeping requirements. We, the FDA, or the IRB at each institution at which a clinical trial is being conducted may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable risk. During the approval or clearance process, the FDA typically inspects the records relating to the conduct of one or more investigational sites participating in the study supporting the application.

*Post-Approval Regulation of Medical Devices*

After a device is cleared or approved for marketing, numerous and pervasive regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

the FDA Quality Systems Regulation ( QSR ), which governs, among other things, how manufacturers design, test, manufacture, exercise quality control over, and document manufacturing of their products;

labeling and claims regulations, which prohibit the promotion of products for unapproved or off-label uses and impose other restrictions on labeling; and

the Medical Device Reporting regulation, which requires reporting to the FDA of certain adverse experiences associated with use of the product.

## **Table of Contents**

We continue to be subject to inspection by the FDA to determine our compliance with regulatory requirements, as do our suppliers, contract manufacturers, and contract testing laboratories.

International sales of medical devices manufactured in the United States that are not approved or cleared by the FDA are subject to FDA export requirements. Exported devices are subject to the regulatory requirements of each country to which the device is exported. Exported devices may also fall under the jurisdiction of the United States Department of Commerce/Bureau of Industry and Security and compliance with export regulations may be required for certain countries.

### *Manufacturing cGMP Requirements*

If and when we manufacture medical devices, we will be required to comply with applicable FDA manufacturing requirements contained in the FDA's current good manufacturing practices (the "cGMP") set forth in the quality system regulations promulgated under section 520 of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. cGMP regulations require, among other things, quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation. The manufacturing facility for our products must meet cGMP requirements to the satisfaction of the FDA pursuant to a pre-PMA approval inspection before we can use them. We and some of our third party service providers are also subject to periodic inspections of facilities by the FDA and other authorities, including procedures and operations used in the testing and manufacture of our products to assess our compliance with applicable regulations. Failure to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements subjects a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, including the seizure or recall of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations, and civil and criminal penalties. Adverse experiences with the product must be reported to the FDA and could result in the imposition of marketing restrictions through labeling changes or in product withdrawal. Product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory requirements is not maintained or if problems concerning safety or efficacy of the product occur following the approval.

### *International Regulation*

We are subject to regulations and product registration requirements in many foreign countries in which we may sell our products, including in the areas of product standards, packaging requirements, labeling requirements, import and export restrictions and tariff regulations, duties and tax requirements. The time required to obtain clearance required by foreign countries may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA clearance, and requirements for licensing a product in a foreign country may differ significantly from FDA requirements.

The primary regulatory body in Canada is Health Canada. In addition to needing appropriate data to obtain market licensing in Canada, we must have an ISO 13485:2003 certification, as well as meet additional requirements of Canadian laws. We currently have this certification and will need to maintain it in order to have the potential to gain approval of a product candidate in Canada. We obtained a device license for dermaPACE from Health Canada in 2010 for the indication of devices for application of shock waves (pulsed acoustic waves) on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue.

The primary regulatory environment in Europe is the European Union, which consists of 25 member states and 42 competent authorities encompassing most of the major countries in Europe. In the European Union, the European Medicines Agency ("EMA") and the European Union Commission have determined that dermaPACE, orthoPACE, Ossatron and Evotron will be regulated as medical device products. These devices have been determined to be Class IIb devices. These devices are CE Marked and as such can be marketed and distributed within the European Economic Area.

The primary regulatory bodies and paths in Asia and Australia are determined by the requisite country authority. In most cases, establishment registration and device licensing are applied for at the applicable Ministry of Health through a local intermediary. The requirements placed on the manufacturer are typically the same as those contained in ISO 9001 or ISO 13485.

### *European Good Manufacturing Practices*

In the European Union, the manufacture of medical devices is subject to good manufacturing practice ("GMP"), as set forth in the relevant laws and guidelines of the European Union and its member states. Compliance with GMP is generally assessed by the competent regulatory authorities. Typically, quality system evaluation is performed by a Notified Body, which also recommends to the relevant competent authority for the European Community CE Marking of a device. The Competent Authority may conduct inspections of relevant facilities, and review manufacturing

procedures, operating systems and personnel qualifications. In addition to obtaining approval for each product, in many cases each device manufacturing facility must be audited on a periodic basis by the Notified Body. Further inspections may occur over the life of the product.

*United States Anti-Kickback and False Claims Laws*

In the United States, there are Federal and state anti-kickback laws that prohibit the payment or receipt of kickbacks, bribes or other remuneration intended to induce the purchase or recommendation of healthcare products and services. Violations of these laws can lead to

**Table of Contents**

civil and criminal penalties, including exclusion from participation in Federal healthcare programs. These laws are potentially applicable to manufacturers of products regulated by the FDA as medical devices, such as us, and hospitals, physicians and other potential purchasers of such products. Other provisions of state and Federal law provide civil and criminal penalties for presenting, or causing to be presented, to third-party payers for reimbursement, claims that are false or fraudulent, or which are for items or services that were not provided as claimed. In addition, certain states have implemented regulations requiring medical device and pharmaceutical companies to report all gifts and payments over \$50 to medical practitioners. This does not apply to instances involving clinical trials. Although we intend to structure our future business relationships with clinical investigators and purchasers of our products to comply with these and other applicable laws, it is possible that some of our business practices in the future could be subject to scrutiny and challenge by Federal or state enforcement officials under these laws.

*Third Party Reimbursement*

We anticipate that sales volumes and prices of the products we commercialize will depend in large part on the availability of coverage and reimbursement from third party payers. Third party payers include governmental programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private insurance plans, and workers' compensation plans. These third party payers may deny coverage and reimbursement for a product or therapy, in whole or in part, if they determine that the product or therapy was not medically appropriate or necessary. The third party payers also may place limitations on the types of physicians or clinicians that can perform specific types of procedures. In addition, third party payers are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. Some third party payers must also pre-approve coverage for new or innovative devices or therapies before they will reimburse health care providers who use the products or therapies. Even though a new product may have been approved or cleared by the FDA for commercial distribution, we may find limited demand for the device until adequate reimbursement has been obtained from governmental and private third party payers.

In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific product lines and procedures. There can be no assurance that procedures using our products will be considered medically reasonable and necessary for a specific indication, that our products will be considered cost-effective by third party payers, that an adequate level of reimbursement will be available or that the third party payers' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to sell our products profitably.

In the United States, some insured individuals are receiving their medical care through managed care programs, which monitor and often require pre-approval of the services that a member will receive. Some managed care programs are paying their providers on a per capita basis, which puts the providers at financial risk for the services provided to their patients by paying these providers a predetermined payment per member per month, and consequently, may limit the willingness of these providers to use products, including ours.

One of the components in the reimbursement decision by most private insurers and governmental payers, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, which administers Medicare, is the assignment of a billing code. Billing codes are used to identify the procedures performed when providers submit claims to third party payers for reimbursement for medical services. They also generally form the basis for payment amounts. New billing codes for our wound care indications of our product candidates will be sought as part of our efforts to commercialize such products.

The initial phase of establishing a billing code for a medical service typically includes applying for a Category III Current Procedural Terminology ( CPT ) code. This is a tracking code without relative value assigned that allows third party payers to identify and monitor the service as well as establish value if deemed medically necessary. The process includes CPT application submission, clinical discussion with Medical Professional Society CPT advisors as well as American Medical Association ( AMA ) CPT Editorial Panel review. A new Category III CPT code will be assigned if the AMA CPT Editorial Panel committee deems it meets criteria and is appropriate. The secondary phase in the CPT billing code process includes the establishment of a Category I CPT code in which relative value is analyzed and established by the AMA. The approval of this code, among other criteria, is based on widespread usage and established clinical efficacy of the medical service.

We believe that the overall escalating costs of medical products and services has led to, and will continue to lead to, increased pressures on the healthcare industry to reduce the costs of products and services. In addition, recent healthcare reform measures, as well as legislative and regulatory initiatives at the Federal and state levels, create significant additional uncertainties. There can be no assurance that third-party coverage and reimbursement will be available or adequate, or that future legislation, regulation, or reimbursement policies of third party payers will not adversely affect the demand for our products or our ability to sell these products on a profitable basis. The unavailability or inadequacy of third party payer coverage or reimbursement would have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

-38-

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health Regulations*

Our operations are subject to extensive Federal, state, provincial and municipal environmental statutes, regulations and policies, including those promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Environment Canada, Alberta Environment, the Department of Health Services, and the Air Quality Management District, that govern activities and operations that may have adverse environmental effects such as discharges into air and water, as well as handling and disposal practices for solid and hazardous wastes. Some of these statutes and regulations impose strict liability for the costs of cleaning up, and for damages resulting from, sites of spills, disposals, or other releases of contaminants, hazardous substances and other materials and for the investigation and remediation of environmental contamination at properties leased or operated by us and at off-site locations where we have arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances. In addition, we may be subject to claims and lawsuits brought by private parties seeking damages and other remedies with respect to similar matters. We have not to date needed to make material expenditures to comply with current environmental statutes, regulations and policies. However, we cannot predict the impact and costs those future statutes, regulations and policies will have on our business.

### **Milestone and Royalty Payments**

Under an agreement with Sci-Do AG, an Austrian company from which we purchased certain patents, we are required to make various milestone and royalty payments based on the occurrence of certain events. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, we are required to make a royalty payment of \$100,000 upon FDA approval of our product for wound care. In addition, we are required to make royalty payments, based on a percentage of operating profit, for sales of FDA-approved wound care products in excess of \$500,000 of earnings before interest and taxes. There were no payments under the agreement for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010. There were no payments under the agreement for the year ended December 31, 2010. During the year ended December 31, 2009, we paid \$50,000 under the agreement.

### **Employees**

As of June 7, 2011, we had a total of 29 employees in the United States. Of these 29 full-time employees, 12 were engaged in research and development, including clinical, regulatory and quality. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We believe our relationship with our employees is good.

### **Properties**

Our operations are headquartered in a leased facility in Alpharetta, Georgia, consisting of 15,025 square feet of space under a sublease which expires on October 31, 2012.

Our production and research and development office is in a leased facility in Alpharetta, Georgia, consisting of 5,168 square feet of space under a lease which expires on October 31, 2012.

### **Legal Proceedings**

Other than legal proceedings described below, there are no material pending legal proceedings to which we are a party or of which any of our properties are subject; nor are there material proceedings known to us to be contemplated by any governmental authority.

HealthTronics, Inc., along with the Company, are defendants in an alleged breach of contract lawsuit dated April 21, 2006 brought in the Miami-Dade County Circuit Court, Florida by a former limited partner of a former limited partnership of the Company, Bone & Joint Treatment Centers of America. Bone & Joint Treatment Centers of America, the plaintiff, is seeking greater than \$3 million. HealthTronics, Inc. has been responsible for the defense of the lawsuit on behalf of the Company and believes the case is unfounded and is contesting the claims vigorously.

There are no material proceedings known to us, pending or contemplated, in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates or any of our principal security holders, or any associate of any of the foregoing, is a party or has an interest adverse to us.



**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT, EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Below are the names and certain information regarding the Company's executive officers and directors.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position Held</b>
Christopher M. Cashman	43	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director Officer
Barry J. Jenkins	49	Chief Financial Officer
Thomas H. Robinson	52	Director
Kevin A. Richardson, II	42	Director
John F. Nemelka	44	Director

**Christopher M. Cashman** joined the Company as Chief Executive Officer and President in September of 2009 and as a director in October of 2009, and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as President, Chief Executive Officer and a director in December of 2005. Mr. Cashman brings to our board of directors, among other skills and qualifications, a unique understanding of our strategies and operations through his years of experience with various public and private healthcare companies. Immediately prior to joining SANUWAVE, Inc., he served as President of Therapeutic Surfaces for Kinetic Concepts, Inc., a global leader in advanced wound care, from October of 2005 to December of 2005. In November of 2001, Mr. Cashman conducted a management buyout of Snowden Pencer, Inc., a minimally invasive surgical device manufacturer, and assumed the role of Chief Executive Officer and President until Snowden Pencer, Inc. was sold to Cardinal Health, Inc. in March 2004. Mr. Cashman also served as a business unit head with Genzyme Biosurgery and held several senior sales and marketing positions with Genzyme Surgical Products and Deknatel Snowden Pencer. Mr. Cashman graduated from the United States Naval Academy in 1989 with a B.S. in Economics and served on a fast attack submarine as Supply Officer. He received his M.B.A. in 2001 from the Kellogg Graduate School of Management at Northwestern University.

**Barry J. Jenkins** joined the Company as Chief Financial Officer in September of 2009 and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as Chief Financial Officer in April of 2006. Prior to joining SANUWAVE, Inc., he served as Chief Financial Officer for the Benefit Services Division of Automatic Data Processing, Inc. from March of 2005 to April of 2006. Previously, he was the Chief Financial Officer of Snowden Pencer, Inc. from January of 2002 to November of 2004. Mr. Jenkins is a certified public accountant with 27 years of financial management experience and a cum laude graduate of Virginia Tech.

**Thomas H. Robinson** joined the Company as a member of the board of directors in October of 2009 and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as a member of the board of directors in August of 2005. Mr. Robinson brings to our board of directors experience based on his diverse experience with medical device companies both in providing executive search services to them as well as working for them in leadership and Director positions. Since 2010, Mr. Robinson has been a partner with Russell Reynolds Associates, a global executive search firm, in their global Medical Technology Practice leading senior executive searches. From 1998 to 2010, Mr. Robinson served as managing partner of Spencer Stuart, Inc.'s North American medical technology practice. From 1993 to 1997, Mr. Robinson served as President of the emerging markets business at Boston Scientific Corporation, a global medical devices manufacturer. From 1991 to 1993, Mr. Robinson served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Brunswick Biomedical, a cardiology medical device company. Mr. Robinson is also a member of the board of directors and is chairman of the compensation committee of Cynosure, Inc., a publicly traded aesthetic medical laser company.

**Kevin A. Richardson, II** joined the Company as chairman of the board of directors in October of 2009 and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as chairman of the board of directors in August of 2005. Mr. Richardson brings to our board of directors a broad array of financial knowledge for healthcare and other industries. Since 2004, Mr. Richardson has served as managing partner of Prides Capital LLC, an investment management firm. Mr. Richardson is also a member of the board of directors of eDiets.com, Inc., a publicly traded weight loss solutions company, and Pegasus Solutions, Inc., a travel technology company.

**John F. Nemelka** joined the Company as a member of the board of directors in October of 2009 and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as a member of the board of directors in August of 2005. Mr. Nemelka brings to our board of directors a diverse financial and operational experience. Since 2001, Mr. Nemelka has served as a managing principal of NightWatch Capital Advisors, LLC, an investment management firm. Mr. Nemelka is also interim Chief Executive

Officer and a member of the board of directors of SWK Holdings Corporation, a publicly traded holding company, formerly named KANA Software, Inc., a provider of customer service software solutions.

**Table of Contents****Summary Compensation Table for Fiscal Years 2010 and 2009**

The following table provides certain information for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 concerning compensation earned for services rendered in all capacities by our named executive officers during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009.

Name and Principal Position (a)	Year (b)	Salary (\$) (c)	Stock		Option Awards (\$) (f)	Nonqualified Non Equity Deferred Incentive Plan Compensation (g)		All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(4)</sup> (i)	Total (\$) (j)
			Bonus (\$) (d)	Awards (\$) (e)		Compensation (\$) (h)	Earnings (\$) (h)		
Christopher M. Cashman Chief Executive Officer and President (Principal Executive Officer)	2010	\$350,000			\$ 668,500 <sup>(2)</sup>			\$ 23,027	\$ 1,041,527
	2009	\$305,000			\$ 1,463,957 <sup>(2)</sup>			\$ 20,012	\$ 1,788,969
Barry J. Jenkins Chief Financial Officer	2010	\$233,730			\$ 384,371 <sup>(3)</sup>			\$ 22,689	\$ 640,790
	2009	\$222,600			\$ 555,835 <sup>(3)</sup>			\$ 19,149	\$ 797,584
Cornelius A. Hofman(1) Former Sole Officer and Director	2010								
	2009								

- (1) Cornelius A. Hofman resigned as an officer and director, effective October 17, 2009, following the Merger.
- (2) This dollar amount reflects the full fair value of the grant at the date of issuance and is recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to each fiscal year over the vesting terms in accordance with ASC 718-10. Mr. Cashman was granted 241,106 shares of restricted Common Stock on September 15, 2009. Mr. Cashman was granted options to purchase 44,527 shares of Common Stock at \$2.92 per share and granted options to purchase 487,086 shares of commons stock at \$5.25 per share on September 15, 2009. Mr. Cashman was granted options to purchase 350,000 shares of Common Stock at \$2.00 per share on November 1, 2010.
- (3) This dollar amount reflects the full fair value of the grant at the date of issuance and is recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to each fiscal year over the vesting terms in accordance with ASC 718-10. Mr. Jenkins was granted 118,653 shares of restricted Common Stock on September 15, 2009. Mr. Jenkins was granted options to purchase 20,660 shares of Common Stock at \$2.92 per share and granted options to purchase 121,722 shares of Common Stock at \$5.25 per share on September 15, 2009. Mr. Jenkins was granted options to purchase 20,000 shares of Common Stock at \$4.05 per share on January 29, 2010. Mr. Jenkins was granted options to purchase 175,000 shares of Common Stock at \$2.00 per share on November 1, 2010.

(4) Includes health, dental, life and disability insurance premiums and employee 401(k) matching contributions.

**Employment Agreements**

***Christopher M. Cashman***

*General Terms.* Pursuant to his employment agreement, as amended, Mr. Cashman agreed to serve as the Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company for a term commencing on December 19, 2005 and with no specific duration. Mr. Cashman is entitled to an annual base salary, effective January 1, 2010, of \$350,000, and effective January 1, 2011, he is entitled to an annual base salary of not less than \$385,000. He is also entitled to a performance and compensation review not less often than annually, at which time compensation may be adjusted as determined by the board of directors; provided that such annual compensation is at least 105% of his previous annual base salary. With respect to each full fiscal year, Mr. Cashman is eligible to earn an annual bonus award of not less than 50% and not more than 200% of his annual base salary based on the achievement of certain performance goals established by the board of directors and generally consistent with the Company's budget and performance goals established for other management employees. Mr. Cashman is also entitled to participate in the Company's employee benefit plans (other than annual bonus and incentive plans). In the event of Mr. Cashman's death during the term of his employment, his heirs will receive a death benefit equal to at least \$1,500,000 pursuant to a life insurance policy on the life of Mr. Cashman, the premiums for which will be paid by the Company. The employment agreement contains an agreement not to compete, which covers the term of employment and two years thereafter, and a confidentiality provision, which is indefinite.

-41-

---

**Table of Contents**

*Equity Arrangements.* Upon the execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Cashman was granted options to purchase 201,300 shares of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.92 per share. The options vest and become exercisable in four equal installments on December 19, 2006, 2007, 2008 and 2009. Upon the execution of his employment agreement and his commencement of employment, Mr. Cashman purchased 88,151 shares of Common Stock, at a purchase price of \$2.92 per share.

In addition, upon the execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Cashman was granted three supplemental options to purchase Common Stock. The terms of the supplemental options were amended on September 15, 2009. The first and second supplemental options each provided him with the right to purchase 139,167 shares of Common Stock and the third supplemental option provided him with the right to purchase 208,752 shares of Common Stock. The initial exercise price of the supplemental options is \$2.92 per share. The first supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) December 19, 2011, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds three times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the first supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the first supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25). The second supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) December 19, 2011, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds six times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the second supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the second supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25). The third supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) December 19, 2011, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds nine times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the third supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the third supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).

In addition, upon the execution of the first amendment to his employment agreement, Mr. Cashman was granted the right to receive annually shares of Common Stock equal to two and one-half times his annual base salary in effect on the date of execution of the first amendment. The shares vest in four equal installments on each twelve month anniversary of the date of grant, provided that the vesting may be accelerated upon the achievement of certain performance goals established by the board of directors. No restricted stock was issued to Mr. Cashman under this provision in 2010 or 2009.

*Gross-Ups.* In the event that any payment made to Mr. Cashman under his employment agreement or under any other plan maintained by the Company is subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code, the Company will pay Mr. Cashman an additional amount to compensate him for the economic cost of the (1) excise tax of such payment, (2) federal, state and local income tax, and (3) excise tax on the gross-up payment.

*Termination.* Mr. Cashman's employment may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason; provided that Mr. Cashman will be required to give the Company at least 30 days advance written notice of any resignation. If Mr. Cashman is terminated by the Company for cause or resigns without good reason, he will be entitled to receive his (1) base salary through the termination date, (2) any annual bonus earned, but unpaid as of the date of termination for the immediately preceding fiscal year, (3) reimbursement for certain unreimbursed business expenses, and (4) such employee benefits to which he may be entitled under the employee benefit plans of the Company. If Mr. Cashman is terminated by the Company without cause or resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive all of the above plus (1) subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment

agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, continued payment of the base salary until twelve months following the date of termination, and (2) continued coverage of him and his beneficiaries under the Company's health insurance programs for a period of up to twelve months.

Effective as of the first anniversary of the Merger, if Mr. Cashman is terminated by the Company without cause or resigns with good reason, he will be entitled to receive (1) his base salary through the termination date, (2) any annual bonus earned, but unpaid as of the date of termination for the immediately preceding fiscal year, (3) reimbursement for certain unreimbursed business expenses, (4) such employee benefits to which he may be entitled under the employee benefit plans of the Company, (5) subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, a payment equal to 200% of his annual base salary then in effect plus the sum of the cash bonuses paid to him during the previous two fiscal years (but in no case less than 50% of the value of 200% of his annual base salary then in effect), (6) full vesting of all outstanding options and shares of Common Stock, and (7) a lump sum payment equal to 24 months of the monthly premium cost of providing continuation coverage for Mr. Cashman and his beneficiaries under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986, as amended.

-42-

---

**Table of Contents**

*Change of Control.* In addition to any other termination benefits that Mr. Cashman may be entitled to receive, if a change of control (as defined below) occurs, then subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, Mr. Cashman will also be entitled to receive 100% accelerated vesting of his options. Effective as of the first anniversary of the Merger, Mr. Cashman's right to receive the above change of control termination benefits will no longer be subject to his compliance with the non-compete provisions of his employment agreement. A change in control is defined in the employment agreement as the occurrence of any of the following events: (1) the sale, exchange, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to a person (other than Prides Capital or NightWatch Capital) that will continue the business of the Company in the future; (2) a merger or consolidation involving the Company in which the voting securities of the Company owned by the shareholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation do not represent, after conversion if applicable, more than 50% of the total voting power of the surviving controlling entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; or (3) any person (other than Prides Capital or NightWatch Capital) is or becomes the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the voting stock of the Company and the representatives of Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital cease to have the ability to elect a majority of the board of directors.

***Barry J. Jenkins***

*General Terms.* Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Jenkins agreed to serve as the Chief Financial Officer of the Company for a term commencing on April 10, 2006 and with no specific duration. Mr. Jenkins is entitled to an annual base salary of \$205,000, with a performance and compensation review not less often than annually, at which time compensation may be adjusted as determined by the board of directors. With respect to each full fiscal year, Mr. Jenkins is eligible to earn an annual bonus award of 40% of his annual base salary based on the achievement of certain performance goals established by the board of directors and generally consistent with the Company's budget and performance goals established for other management employees. Mr. Jenkins is also entitled to participate in the Company's employee benefit plans (other than annual bonus and incentive plans). The employment agreement contains an agreement not to compete, which covers the term of employment and two years thereafter, and a confidentiality provision, which is indefinite.

*Equity Arrangements.* Upon the execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Jenkins was granted options to purchase 104,677 shares of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.92 per share. The options vest and became exercisable in four equal installments on April 10, 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010. Upon the execution of his employment agreement and his commencement of employment, Mr. Jenkins purchased 35,089 shares of Common Stock, at a purchase price of \$2.92 per share.

In addition, upon the execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Jenkins was granted three supplemental options to purchase Common Stock. The terms of the supplemental options were amended on September 15, 2009. The first and second supplemental options each provided him with the right to purchase 34,778 shares of Common Stock and the third supplemental option provided him with the right to purchase 52,166 shares of Common Stock. The initial exercise price of the supplemental options is \$2.92 per share. The first supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) April 10, 2012, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds three times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the first supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the first supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25). The second supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) April 10, 2012, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds six times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the second supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the second

supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25). The third supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) April 10, 2012, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds nine times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the third supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the third supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).

*Termination.* Mr. Jenkins' employment may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason; provided that Mr. Jenkins will be required to give the Company at least 30 days advance written notice of any resignation. If Mr. Jenkins is terminated by the Company for cause or resigns without good reason, he will be entitled to receive his (1) base salary through the termination date, (2) any annual bonus earned, but unpaid as of the date of termination for the immediately preceding fiscal year, (3) reimbursement for certain unreimbursed business



**Table of Contents**

expenses, and (4) such employee benefits to which he may be entitled under the employee benefit plans of the Company. If Mr. Jenkins is terminated by the Company without cause or resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive all of the above plus (1) subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, continued payment of the base salary until six months following the date of termination, and (2) continued coverage of him and his beneficiaries under the Company's health insurance programs for a period of up to six months.

*Change of Control.* In addition to any other termination benefits that Mr. Jenkins may be entitled to receive, if a change of control (as defined above) occurs, then subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, Mr. Jenkins will also be entitled to receive 100% accelerated vesting of his options.

**Stock Incentive Plan**

On October 24, 2006, SANUWAVE, Inc.'s board of directors adopted the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE, Inc. (the 2006 Plan). On November 1, 2010, the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. effective as of January 1, 2010 (the Amended Plan). The Amended Plan permits grants of awards to selected employees and directors of the Company in the form of restricted stock or options to purchase shares of Common Stock. Options granted may include nonstatutory options as well as qualified incentive stock options. The Amended Plan is currently administered by the board of directors of the Company. The Amended Plan gives broad powers to the board of directors of the Company to administer and interpret the particular form and conditions of each option. The stock options granted under the Amended Plan are nonstatutory options which vest over a period of up to four years, and have a ten year term. The options are granted at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of the grant which is approved by the board of directors of the Company. The Amended Plan has 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for grant.

The terms of the options granted under the Amended Plan expire as determined by individual option agreements (or on the tenth anniversary of the grant date), unless terminated earlier on the first to occur of the following: (1) the date on which the participant's service with the Company is terminated by the Company for cause; (2) 60 days after the participant's death; or (3) 60 days after the termination of the participant's service with the Company for any reason other than cause or the participant's death; provided that, if during any part of such 60 day period the option is not exercisable solely because of specified securities law restrictions, the option will not expire until the earlier of the expiration date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of 60 days after the termination of the participant's service with the Company. The options vest as provided for in individual option agreements and the exercise prices for the options are determined by the board of directors at the time the option is granted; provided that the exercise price shall in no event be less than the fair market value per share of the Company's Common Stock on the grant date. In the event of any change in the Common Stock underlying the options, by reason of any merger or exchange of shares of Common Stock, the board of directors shall make such substitution or adjustment as it deems to be equitable to (1) the class and number of shares underlying such option, (2) the exercise price applicable to such option, or (3) any other affected terms of such option.

In the event of a change of control, unless specifically modified by an individual option agreement: (1) all options outstanding as of the date of such change of control will become fully vested; and (2) notwithstanding (1) above, in the event of a merger or share exchange, the board of directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that any or all options granted pursuant to the Amended Plan will not vest on an accelerated basis if the board of directors, the surviving corporation or the acquiring corporation, as the case may be, has taken such action as in the opinion of the board of directors is equitable or appropriate to protect the rights and interests of the participants under the Amended Plan.

On March 31, 2011, there were 3,695,649 shares of Common Stock available for grant under the Amended Plan. There were no options granted to the Company's executive officers under the Amended Plan for the three months ended March 31, 2011. For the year ended December 31, 2010, there were 545,000 options granted to the Company's executive officers under the Amended Plan. No options were granted to the Company's executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2009, under the 2006 Plan.



**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at 2010 Fiscal Year End**

The following table provides certain information concerning the outstanding equity awards for each named executive officer as of December 31, 2010.

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards				
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options/Warrants (#) Exercisable (b)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Warrants (#) Unexercisable (c)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unearned Options (#) (d)	Option/Warrant Exercise Price (\$) (e)	Option/Warrant Expiration Date (f)	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) (g)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) (h)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Shares or Units of Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#) (i)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Shares or Units of Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$) (j)
Christopher M. Cashman	723,600	139,167 <sup>(1)</sup> 139,167 <sup>(2)</sup> 208,752 <sup>(3)</sup>		\$ 2.92 \$ 2.92/\$5.25 \$ 2.92/\$5.25 \$ 2.92/\$5.25	12/19/2015 12/19/2015 12/19/2015 12/19/2015				
	350,000			\$ 2.00	11/01/2020				
Barry J. Jenkins	356,037	34,778 <sup>(4)</sup> 34,778 <sup>(5)</sup> 52,166 <sup>(6)</sup> 20,000 <sup>(7)</sup>		\$ 2.92 \$ 2.92/\$5.25 \$ 2.92/\$5.25 \$ 2.92/\$5.25 \$ 4.05	10/24/2016 10/24/2016 10/24/2016 10/24/2016 01/29/2020				
	175,000			\$ 2.00	11/01/2020				

- (1) The supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) December 19, 2011, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds three times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the first supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the first supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).

- (2) The supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) December 19, 2011, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds six times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the second supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the second supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).
- (3) The supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) December 19, 2011, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds nine times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the third supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the third supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).
- (4) The supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) April 10, 2012, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$8.76 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds three times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the first supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the first supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).
- (5) The supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) April 10, 2012, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$17.53 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds six times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the second supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the second supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).
- (6) The supplemental option will fully vest on the earlier of (i) April 10, 2012, and (ii) the date that the Company or its shareholders (A) enters into a transaction that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share, or (B) receives a valuation that establishes a value for the Company on a per share basis equal to at least \$26.29 per share. Notwithstanding the above, if the Common Stock closing price equals or exceeds nine times the closing price as of the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25), the third supplemental option will fully vest. In such an event, the exercise price of the third supplemental option will adjust to be the closing price of the Common Stock on the first date that the Common Stock was listed (\$5.25).
- (7) The options were granted January 29, 2010 and 5,000 options vest annually on January 29, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014, respectively.

**Table of Contents****Director Compensation Table for Fiscal 2010**

The following table provides certain information concerning compensation for each director during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010.

Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Fees Earned or		Option Awards	Nonqualified Non-Equity Incentive		All Other Compensation	Total
	Paid in Cash	Stock Awards		Plan Compensation	Deferred Earnings		
(a)	(\$) (b)	(\$) (c)	(\$) <sup>(2)</sup> (d)	(\$) (e)	(\$) (f)	(\$) (g)	(\$) (h)
Thomas H. Robinson							
Kevin A. Richardson, II			\$22,080				\$22,080
John F. Nemelka			\$22,080				\$22,080

- (1) Christopher M. Cashman, who is a member of our board of directors, has been omitted from this table since he received no compensation for serving on our board of directors.
- (2) The following are the aggregate number of option awards outstanding that have been granted to each of our nonemployee directors as of December 31, 2010: Mr. Robinson 15,000; Mr. Richardson 15,000; and Mr. Nemelka 15,000.

**Discussion of Director Compensation**

The Company did not pay any director cash compensation for serving on our board of directors during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2010 or 2009. The Company may begin to compensate its directors in cash at some time in the future. On November 1, 2010, the Company issued options to purchase the Company's Common Stock at \$2.00 per share to certain non-employee directors as follows: options to purchase 5,000 shares to Kevin A. Richardson, II and options to purchase 5,000 shares to John F. Nemelka. The options were vested when granted and expire ten years after the date of the grant. On January 29, 2010, the Company issued options to purchase the Company's Common Stock at \$4.05 per share to certain non-employee directors as follows: options to purchase 5,000 shares to Kevin A. Richardson, II and options to purchase 5,000 to John F. Nemelka. The options are vested equally over a four year period and expire ten years after the date of the grant.

**Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification of Securities Act Liabilities**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

**Table of Contents****SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

The following table sets forth certain information, as of June 7, 2011, with respect to the beneficial ownership of the Company's outstanding Common Stock by (i) any holder of more than five percent, (ii) each of the Company's executive officers and directors, and (iii) the Company's directors and executive officers as a group.

<b>Name of Beneficial Owner<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Number of Shares Beneficially Owned<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Percent of Shares Outstanding</b>
Christopher M. Cashman <sup>(3)</sup>	1,411,673	6.4%
Barry J. Jenkins <sup>(4)</sup>	693,287	3.2%
Kevin A. Richardson, II <sup>(5)</sup>	2,892,258	12.9%
Thomas H. Robinson	15,000	*
John F. Nemelka	11,750	*
David N. Nemelka <sup>(6)</sup>	3,390,537	15.1%
Prides Capital Fund I, LP <sup>(7)</sup>	10,520,077	47.1%
NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP <sup>(8)</sup>	2,108,369	10.0%
All directors and executive officers as a group (5 persons)	5,023,968	20.9%

\* Less than 1% of outstanding shares.

(1) Unless otherwise noted, each beneficial owner has the same address as the Company.

(2) Beneficial ownership includes shares for which an individual, directly or indirectly, has or shares voting or investment power, or both, and also includes options that are exercisable within 60 days of June 7, 2011. Unless otherwise indicated, all of the listed persons have sole voting and investment power over the shares listed opposite their names. Beneficial ownership as reported in the above table has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, referred to in this current report as the Exchange Act. Pursuant to the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, referenced to in this current report as the SEC, certain shares of our Common Stock that a beneficial owner has the right to acquire within 60 days pursuant to the exercise of stock options or warrants are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of such owner, but are not deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

(3) Includes options to purchase up to 1,073,600 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 8,816 shares of Common Stock.

(4) Includes options to purchase up to 536,037 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 3,508 shares of Common Stock.

(5) Includes options to purchase up to 11,250 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 1,440,504 shares of Common Stock.

(6) Based solely on information contained in filings made on schedule 13D, as amended, with the securities and exchange commission by the reporting person. Includes warrants to purchase up to 1,566,014 shares of Common Stock. The principal address of David N. Nemelka is 2662 Stonebury Loop Road, Springville, UT 84663.

(7)

Based solely on information contained in filings made on schedule 13D, as amended, with the securities and exchange commission by the reporting person. Includes warrants to purchase 1,438,088 shares of Common Stock. The principal business address of Prides Capital Fund, I, LP is 200 State Street, 13<sup>th</sup> floor, Boston, MA 02109.

- (8) Based solely on information contained in filings made on schedule 13D, as amended, with the securities and exchange commission by the reporting person. Includes warrants to purchase 204,224 shares of Common Stock. The principal business address of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP is 5314 River Run Drive, Suite 350, Provo, UT 84604.

#### **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

##### **Related Party Transactions**

On April 8, 2011, we completed a private placement to 28 institutional and individual accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share, for gross proceeds of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes. David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors and an existing shareholder of the Company, was one of the purchasers in the offering.

On April 4, 2011, the note holders of our amended senior notes (the Notes ) cancelled the unpaid principal and interest balance of the Notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of our Common Stock. In addition, in connection with this transaction, we issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The Notes were held by Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP (the Noteholders ). Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is the chairman of our board of directors, serves as the managing partner of Prides Capital, LLC, an affiliate of Prides

## **Table of Contents**

Capital Fund I, LP. John F. Nemelka, who is a member of our board of directors, serves as managing principal of NightWatch Capital Advisors, LLC, an affiliate of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP.

In January 2011, we raised \$3,900,334 from a group of accredited investors through the exercise of options they received in 2010 as part of a purchase of a unit which consisted of: (i) one share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share; (ii) a two-year Common Stock purchase warrant (the Class D Warrant ) to purchase one share of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.00; and (iii) an Option ,which as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is chairman of our board of directors, exercised 545,252 Options and David N. Nemelka, who is the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors exercised 686,252 Options in connection with this transaction

Between September 30, 2010, and December 7, 2010, we issued 925,000 units to certain accredited investors for an aggregate total purchase price of \$1,850,000. Each unit was sold to the new investors at a purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. As a result of the offerings, we sold 925,000 units which consisted of 925,000 shares of Common Stock, 925,000 Class D warrants and 925,000 options, which, as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, purchased 175,000 Units in the offerings for a total purchase price of \$350,000.

During 2010, we issued promissory notes totaling \$1,750,000 to Kevin A. Richardson, II, our chairman of the board of directors, and \$500,000 to David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member our board of directors. On October 12, 2010, in conjunction with an offering, we amended the terms of the outstanding promissory notes such that the unpaid principal and interest on each note was exchanged into units (as described in the Liquidity and Capital Resources section). The unpaid principal and interest on the notes to Kevin A. Richardson, II totaled \$1,790,504, and this sum was exchanged into a total of 895,252 units which consisted of 895,252 shares of Common Stock, 895,252 Class D warrants and 895,252 options, which, as amended, expire on January 31, 2011, to purchase another unit at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. The unpaid principal and interest on the notes to David N. Nemelka totaled \$522,504, and this sum was exchanged into a total of 261,252 units which consisted of 261,252 shares of Common Stock, 261,252 Class D warrants and 261,252 options, which, as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase another unit at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit.

### **Director Independence**

Our board of directors has determined that Thomas H. Robinson qualifies as an independent director based on the NASDAQ Stock Market definition of independent director.

## **SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

### **April 2011 Private Placement**

On April 8, 2011, we completed a private placement to 28 institutional and individual accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share for gross proceeds of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. For each of the warrants, the holder will be able to exercise the warrant on a cashless basis at any time following the one-year anniversary of the closing of the private placement, if a registration statement covering the shares of our Common Stock underlying such warrants is not effective. The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

At the closing of the private placement, we paid Rodman & Renshaw LLC, the placement agent for the private placement, cash compensation based on the gross proceeds of the private placement and a five-year warrant to purchase up to 93,080 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The terms of the placement agent's warrants are identical to the warrants issued to investors in the private placement.

We have agreed, pursuant to the terms of a registration rights agreement with the investors in the private placement, to (i) file a registration statement with respect to the resale of the shares of our Common Stock sold to the investors and shares of our Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants with the SEC on or before May 20,



2011; (ii) use our best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the SEC as soon as possible after the initial filing, and in any event no later than 30 days after the initial filing date (or 90 days in the event of a review of the registration statement by the SEC), and (iii) keep this the registration statement effective until all registrable securities may be sold under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. If we are unable to comply with any of the above covenants, we will be required to pay liquidated damages to the investors in the amount of 2.0% of the investors purchase price per month during such

**Table of Contents**

non-compliance (capped at a maximum of 12% of the purchase price), with such liquidated damages payable in cash.

The investors agreed, pursuant to the securities purchase agreement, not to engage in any short sales (as defined in the agreement) until the earlier of the effective date of the registration statement or the date when the shares of our Common Stock sold to the investors and shares of our Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants are eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. We also agreed to certain restrictions on our ability to sell our equity securities until 60 days after the effective date of the registration statement.

The shares of our Common Stock and warrants issued in the private placement were exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act as a sale by an issuer not involving a public offering or under Regulation D promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act. None of the shares of Common Stock or warrants, or shares of our Common Stock underlying such warrants, were registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempts transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. Such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements and certificates evidencing such shares contain a legend stating the same.

**Selling Stockholder Table**

The following table sets forth:

the name of the selling stockholders,

the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the selling stockholders as of June 7, 2011,

the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be offered for the account of the selling stockholders under this prospectus, and

the amount and percentage of Common Stock that would be owned by the selling stockholders after completion of the offering, assuming a sale of all of the Common Stock that may be offered by this prospectus.

Except as noted below and elsewhere in this prospectus, the selling stockholders have not, within the past three years, had any position, office or other material relationship with us.

David N. Nemelka, one of the selling stockholders, is the brother of John F. Nemelka, who is a member of our board of directors.

Beneficial ownership is determined under the rules of the SEC. The number of shares beneficially owned by a person includes shares of Common Stock underlying warrants, stock options and other derivative securities to acquire our Common Stock held by that person that are currently exercisable or convertible within 60 days after June 7, 2011. The shares issuable under these securities are treated as outstanding for computing the percentage ownership of the person holding these securities, but are not treated as outstanding for the purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

**Table of Contents**

Name of Selling Stockholders (1)	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering (2)	Amount of Shares of Common Stock Being Offered Pursuant to this Prospectus (3)	Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering Number (3)	Percentage (4)
Pacific Select Fund Health Sciences Portfolio (5)	270,766	270,766		*
Jennison Global Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd. (6)	307,700	307,700		*
Prudential Health Sciences Fund d/b/a Prudential Jennison Health Sciences Fund, a series of Prudential Sector Funds, Inc. (7)	1,575,380	1,575,380		*
Deerfield Special Situations Fund International Limited (8)	562,154	562,154		*
Deerfield Special Situations Fund, LP (8)	360,924	360,924		*
Investor Company f/b/o Rosalind Capital Partners L.P. (9)	146,200	146,200		*
Investor Company f/b/o Rosalind Master Fund L.P. (9)	161,600	161,600		*
DAFNA Lifescience Select Ltd (10)	48,000	48,000		*
DAFNA Lifescience Ltd (10)	24,000	24,000		*
DAFNA Lifescience Market Neutral Ltd (10)	20,308	20,308		*
Alpha Capital Anstalt (11)	153,846	153,846		*
Cranshire Capital LP (12)	61,540	61,540		*
Iroquois Master Fund Ltd (13)	30,768	30,768		*
David N. Nemelka (14)	3,390,537	620,000	2,770,537	12.3%
McCollee Partners, LLC (15)	1,200,045	200,000	1,000,045	4.7%
Steven P. Zolman	252,688	186,000	66,688	*
Kelly Walker	214,032	124,000	90,032	*
Jared Chappell	157,344	124,000	33,344	*
Stacy Hall	112,050	62,000	50,050	*
KSP Investments, LLC (16)	172,304	62,000	110,304	*
Ben E. Peay	310,859	62,000	248,859	1.2%
Craig A. Davis	82,700	62,000	20,700	*
Brian Trapnell	117,982	68,000	49,982	*
Hatty Investments, LLC (17)	192,045	62,000	130,045	*
Michael Huish	112,011	62,000	50,011	*
Todd Pedersen	533,340	62,000	471,340	2.2%
Daniel Chen	91,900	68,000	23,900	*
Mark N. Schneider Trustee of the Mark N. Schneider Family Living Trust (18)	99,677	62,000	37,677	*
Rodman & Renshaw LLC (19)	93,080	93,080		*



**Table of Contents**

- \* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.
- (1) Unless otherwise noted, this table is based on information supplied to us by the selling stockholders and certain records of the Company.
  - (2) The share numbers in this column assumes the issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of the outstanding warrants.
  - (3) The share numbers are based on records of the Company and information from the selling stockholders. The share numbers include Common Stock and shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of outstanding warrants held by the selling stockholders. We do not know when or in what amounts a selling stockholder may offer shares for sale. The selling stockholders might not sell any or all of the shares offered by this prospectus. Because the selling stockholders may offer all or some of the shares pursuant to this offering and because there are currently no agreements, arrangements or understandings with respect to the sale of any of the shares, we cannot estimate the number of the shares that will be held by the selling stockholders after completion of the offering. However, for purposes of this table, we have assumed that, after completion of the offering, none of the shares covered by this prospectus will be held by the selling stockholders.
  - (4) The percentage calculation after the offering is based on 20,907,536 shares of Common Stock outstanding and assumes the full exercise of outstanding warrants held by the Selling Stockholder on June 7, 2011.
  - (5) Number of shares being offered includes 135,383 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants held by this selling stockholder. Jennison Associates LLC ( Jennison ) serves as sub-adviser with power to direct investments and/or power to vote the shares owned by this selling stockholder, as well as shares owned by certain other clients, and may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by these entities. Jennison expressly disclaims ownership of such shares. Jennison is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Prudential Financial, Inc., which is a publicly-traded financial services company. The address of Jennison is 466 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10017. The selling stockholder is a mutual fund whose principal underwriter is an affiliated broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA). Jennison represents that it has purchased these shares in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of purchase, with no arrangement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person regarding the distribution of such shares. By virtue of their positions with Jennison, David Chan and Michael Del Balso, Managing Directors of Jennison and Portfolio Managers to this selling stockholder, have authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
  - (6) Number of shares being offered includes 153,850 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants held by this selling stockholder. Jennison Associates LLC ( Jennison ) serves as investment manager with power to direct investments and/or power to vote the shares owned by this selling stockholder, as well as owned by certain other clients, and may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by these entities. Jennison expressly disclaims ownership of such shares. Jennison is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Prudential Financial, Inc., which is a publicly-traded financial services company. The address of Jennison is 466 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10017. The selling stockholder is an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands whose shares are distributed by an affiliated broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA). Jennison represents that it has purchased these shares in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of purchase, with no arrangement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person regarding the distribution of such shares. By virtue of his position with Jennison, David Chan, Managing Director of Jennison and Portfolio Manager to this selling stockholder, has authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.

- (7) Number of shares being offered includes 787,690 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants held by this selling stockholder. Jennison Associates LLC ( Jennison ) serves as sub-adviser with power to direct investments and/or power to vote the shares owned by this selling stockholder, as well as shares owned by certain other clients, and may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by these entities. Jennison expressly disclaims ownership of such shares. Jennison is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Prudential Financial, Inc., which is a publicly-traded financial services company. The address of Jennison is 466 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10017. The selling stockholder is a mutual fund whose principal underwriter is an affiliated broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA). Jennison represents that it has purchased these shares in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of purchase, with no arrangement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person regarding the distribution of such shares. By virtue of their positions with Jennison, David Chan and Michael Del Balso, Managing Directors of Jennison and Portfolio Managers to this selling stockholder, have authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (8) James E. Flynn has authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (9) Steven Salamon, CFA has authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (10) Nathan Fischel and Fariba Ghodsian have authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (11) Konrad Ackerman has authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (12) Downsvie Capital, Inc. ( Downsvie ) is the general partner of Cranshire Capital, L.P. ( Cranshire ) and consequently has voting control and investment discretion over securities held by Cranshire. Mr. Mitchell P Koplín, President of Downsvie, has voting control over Downsvie. As a result of the foregoing, each of Mr. Koplín and Downsvie may be deemed to have beneficial ownership (as determined under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) of the shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by Cranshire.
- (13) Joshua Silverman has authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (14) As of the date hereof, David N. Nemelka beneficially owns 3,390,537 shares of Common Stock of the Issuer, including Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to purchase 1,566,014 shares of Common Stock. This includes information contained in filings made on Schedule 13D, as amended, with the Commission by the reporting person. The principal address of David N. Nemelka is 2662 Stonebury Loop Road, Springville, UT 84663.
- (15) Includes 50,015 shares of Common Stock, 50,015 Class A Warrants and 50,015 Class B Warrants owned by Keith Nellesen, manager of McCollee Partners, LLC. Keith Nellesen and Brittany Allred have authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (16) Dane Kay, Jim Salisbury, Scott Petersen and Steve Petersen have authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (17) Kevin Hatfield has authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (18) Mark N. Schneider has authority to vote or dispose of the shares held by this selling stockholder.
- (19) Rodman & Renshaw, LLC, a subsidiary of Rodman & Renshaw Capital Group, Inc., was the placement agent in our April 2011 private placement. Rodman & Renshaw, LLC is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory

Authority. John J. Borer III is the Senior Managing Director and Head of Investment Banking of Rodman & Renshaw, which is the registered holder of the warrant to purchase common stock. Mr. Borer, as the Senior Managing Director and Head of Investment Banking of Rodman & Renshaw, has sole voting and dispositive power of the shares owned by Rodman & Renshaw offered under this prospectus.

-51-

---

**Table of Contents**

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Each selling stockholder of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the OTC Bulletin Board or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A selling stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;

block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;

an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;

privately negotiated transactions;

settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;

in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;

through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;

a combination of any such methods of sale; or

any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell securities pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act, if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each selling stockholder



has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

-52-

---

**Table of Contents**

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Because selling stockholders may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The selling stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the selling stockholders.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the selling stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the Common Stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities of the Common Stock by the selling stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the selling stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

**DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED**

Our authorized capital stock consists of 55,000,000 shares, of which 50,000,000 shares are designated as Common Stock and 5,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock. As of June 7, 2011, there were issued and outstanding: 20,907,536 shares of Common Stock,

warrants to purchase 10,025,151 shares of Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.60 per share, and

stock options to purchase 2,992,796 shares of Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.20 per share.

The following summary of the material provisions of our Common Stock, warrants, articles of incorporation and bylaws is qualified by reference to the provisions of our articles of incorporation and bylaws and the forms of warrant included or incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**Common Stock**

All shares of our Common Stock have equal voting rights and, when validly issued and outstanding, have one vote per share in all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Cumulative voting in the election of directors is not allowed, which means that the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares can elect all the directors if they choose to do so and, in such event, the holders of the remaining shares will not be able to elect any directors. The affirmative vote of a plurality of the shares of Common Stock voted at a stockholders meeting where a quorum is present is required to elect directors and to take other corporate actions. Holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds. However, the current policy of our board of directors is to retain earnings, if any, for the operation and expansion of the Company. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of our Common Stock are entitled to share

ratably in all of our assets which are legally available for distribution, after payment of or provision for all liabilities and the liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock. The holders of our Common Stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. All issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock are, and the Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of our stock options and warrants will be, when issued, fully-paid and non-assessable.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Preferred Stock**

Our articles of incorporation authorize the issuance of up to 5,000,000 shares of blank check preferred stock with designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors. No preferred shares are currently issued or outstanding.

### **Warrants**

The following is a brief summary of material provisions of the warrants issued in the April 2011 private placement.

**Exercise Price and Terms.** Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase at any time until April 8, 2016, at a price of \$4.00 per share, subject to certain adjustments referred to below, shares of our Common Stock. The holder of any warrant may exercise such warrant by surrendering the warrant to us, with the notice of exercise properly completed and executed, together with payment of the exercise price. The warrants may also be exercised on a cashless-exercise basis by investors if a resale registration statement covering the shares underlying the warrants has not been declared effective by the earlier of (i) April 8, 2012 and (ii) the completion of the then-applicable holding period required by Rule 144. The warrants may be exercised at any time in whole or in part at the applicable exercise price until expiration of the warrants. No fractional shares will be issued upon the exercise of the warrants.

**Adjustments.** The exercise price and the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the warrants are subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events, including stock dividends, stock splits, combinations or reclassifications of the Common Stock. Additionally, an adjustment would be made in the case of a reclassification or exchange of Common Stock, consolidation or merger of our Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which we are the surviving corporation) or sale of all or substantially all of our assets in order to enable holders of the warrants to acquire the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property receivable in such event by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that might otherwise have been purchased upon the exercise of the warrant. No adjustment to the number of shares and exercise price of the shares subject to the warrants will be made for dividends (other than stock dividends), if any, paid on our Common Stock.

**Transfer, Exchange and Exercise.** The warrants may be presented to us for exchange or exercise at any time on or prior to April 8, 2016, at which time the warrants shall be automatically exercised on a cashless-exercise basis. Prior to any transfer of the warrants the holder must notify us of the same and, if subsequently requested, provide a legal opinion regarding the transfer to us.

**Warrantholder Not a Stockholder.** The warrants do not confer upon holders any voting, dividend or other rights as a shareholder of our Company.

### **Trading Information**

Our shares of Common Stock are currently quoted in the over-the-counter market on the OTC Bulletin Board. Our warrants will not be registered or listed for trading.

### **Transfer Agent**

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is Action Stock Transfer Corp., 7069 S. Highland Drive, Suite 300, Salt Lake City, Utah 84121. We serve as warrant agent for the warrants.

### **SHARES AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

As of June 7, 2011, we had 20,907,536 shares of Common Stock outstanding, not including shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, stock options and other convertible securities. All shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless they are purchased by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

The outstanding shares of our Common Stock not included in this prospectus will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

### **Public Float**

Of our outstanding shares, 14,734,660 shares are beneficially owned by executive officers, directors and affiliates of the Company. The remaining 6,172,876 shares constitute our public float which, based on the last sale price of our Common Stock reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on June 7, 2011, equaled approximately \$25,308,792.

**Table of Contents**

**Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, a person who has beneficially owned shares of our Common Stock for at least six months, including the holding period of prior owners other than affiliates, is entitled to sell his or her shares without any volume limitations; an affiliate, however, can sell such number of shares within any three-month period as does not exceed the greater of:

1% of the number of shares of our Common Stock then outstanding, which equaled 209,075 shares as of June 7, 2011, or

the average weekly trading volume of our Common Stock, assuming our shares are then traded on a national securities exchange, during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to manner-of-sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP, Atlanta, Georgia.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, appearing in this prospectus and registration statement have been audited by HLB Gross Collins, P.C., independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**INTEREST OF NAMED EXPERTS AND COUNSEL**

No expert or counsel named in this prospectus as having prepared or certified any part of this prospectus or having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being registered or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of the Common Stock was employed on a contingency basis, or had, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries. Nor was any such person connected with the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee.

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements</b>	
<b>Unaudited Financial Statements</b>	
<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010</u>	F-1
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010</u>	F-2
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010</u>	F-3
<u>Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-4
<b>Financial Statements</b>	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-12
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2010 and 2009</u>	F-13
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009</u>	F-14
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009</u>	F-15
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009</u>	F-16
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-17

---

**Table of Contents**

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	March 31, 2011 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2010 (Audited)
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,306,100	\$ 417,457
Accounts receivable trade, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$81,205 in 2011 and \$36,903 in 2010	152,050	95,549
Inventory (Note 7)	422,805	463,643
Prepaid expenses	158,551	121,084
Due from Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC	171,868	45,389
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>3,211,374</b>	<b>1,143,122</b>
<b>PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT</b> , at cost, less accumulated depreciation (Note 8)	7,149	13,386
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>	32,298	32,253
<b>INTANGIBLE ASSETS</b> , at cost, less accumulated amortization (Note 9)	1,763,849	1,840,538
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 5,014,670</b>	<b>\$ 3,029,299</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,561,847	\$ 1,829,815
Accrued employee compensation	1,253,096	1,101,410
Accrued expenses (Note 10)	321,036	256,204
Notes payable, related parties (Note 12)	4,406,563	4,247,290
Interest payable, related parties (Note 12)	80,071	82,977
Liabilities related to discontinued operations	655,061	655,061
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>8,277,674</b>	<b>8,172,757</b>
<b>NOTES PAYABLE, RELATED PARTIES</b> (Note 12)	5,372,743	5,372,743
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>13,650,417</b>	<b>13,545,500</b>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b> (Note 14)		
<b>GOING CONCERN</b> (Note 3)		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		

PREFERRED STOCK, par value \$0.001, 5,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding

COMMON STOCK, par value \$0.001, 50,000,000 shares authorized; 16,744,817 in 2011 and 14,794,650 in 2010 issued and outstanding (Note 5)	16,745	14,795
ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	47,778,965	43,728,133
ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	21,900	10,902
RETAINED DEFICIT	(56,453,357)	(54,270,031)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)	(8,635,747)	(10,516,201)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)	\$ 5,014,670	\$ 3,029,299

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-1



**Table of Contents**

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS  
(UNAUDITED)

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2011	Three Months Ended March 31, 2010
REVENUES	\$ 251,753	\$ 143,102
COST OF REVENUES	93,298	47,644
GROSS PROFIT	158,455	95,458
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Research and development	749,299	1,085,974
General and administrative	1,382,185	1,598,524
Depreciation	6,237	194,732
Amortization	76,689	76,689
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	2,214,410	2,955,919
OPERATING LOSS	(2,055,955)	(2,860,461)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)		
Transitional services provided to Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC	112,500	90,000
Interest expense, net	(236,280)	(217,281)
Loss on foreign currency exchange	(3,591)	(7,013)
TOTAL OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)	(127,371)	(134,294)
LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(2,183,326)	(2,994,755)
INCOME TAX EXPENSE		
NET LOSS	(2,183,326)	(2,994,755)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	10,998	(568)
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	\$ (2,172,328)	\$ (2,995,323)

LOSS PER SHARE:

Net loss basic	\$	(0.14)	\$	(0.24)
----------------	----	--------	----	--------

Net loss diluted	\$	(0.14)	\$	(0.24)
------------------	----	--------	----	--------

Weighted average shares outstanding basic	16,143,655	12,509,657
---	------------	------------

Weighted average shares outstanding diluted	16,143,655	12,509,657
---	------------	------------

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-2

---

**Table of Contents**

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(UNAUDITED)

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2011	Three Months Ended March 31, 2010
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net loss	\$ (2,183,326)	\$ (2,994,755)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used by operating activities		
Amortization	76,689	76,689
Accrued interest	159,273	218,736
Depreciation	6,237	194,732
Change in allowance for doubtful accounts	44,302	10,621
Stock-based compensation	152,448	483,270
Changes in assets (increase)/decrease		
Accounts receivable trade	(100,803)	(34,016)
Inventory	40,838	31,420
Prepaid expenses	(37,467)	(456)
Due from Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC	(126,479)	(72,521)
Other assets	(45)	276
Assets held for sale		(10,792)
Changes in liabilities increase/(decrease)		
Accounts payable	(267,968)	384,738
Accrued employee compensation	151,686	151,298
Accrued expenses	64,832	(159,350)
Interest payable, related parties	(2,906)	
<b>NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(2,022,689)</b>	<b>(1,720,110)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from promissory notes, related parties		1,000,000
Proceeds from unit options exercised, related parties	2,463,008	
Proceeds from unit options exercised	1,437,326	
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>3,900,334</b>	<b>1,000,000</b>
<b>FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION ADJUSTMENTS</b>	<b>10,998</b>	<b>(568)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>1,888,643</b>	<b>(720,678)</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD</b>	<b>417,457</b>	<b>1,786,369</b>

Edgar Filing: SANUWAVE Health, Inc. - Form S-1/A

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$	2,306,100	\$	1,065,691
--	----	-----------	----	-----------

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

Cash paid for interest	\$	81,864	\$	
------------------------	----	--------	----	--

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-3

---

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**1. Nature of the Business**

SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) is an emerging global regenerative medicine company focused on the development and commercialization of non-invasive, biological response activating devices for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. The Company's portfolio of products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. The Company intends to apply its Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions. The Company currently does not have any commercial products in the United States. Revenues are from sales of CE Marked devices and accessories in Europe.

**2. Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation**

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8-03 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, these condensed consolidated financial statements do not include all the information and footnotes required by United States generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. The financial information as of March 31, 2011 and for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010 is unaudited; however, in the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. Operating results for the three month period ended March 31, 2011 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any other interim period or for the year ending December 31, 2011.

The condensed consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2010 has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements at that date, but does not include all of the information and footnotes required by United States generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements.

For further information and a summary of significant accounting policies, refer to the consolidated financial statements and footnotes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010, filed on March 28, 2011. Please also refer to Note 6 to the condensed consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-Q regarding the Company's adoption of recent accounting pronouncements.

**3. Going concern**

As shown in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements, the Company incurred a net loss of \$2,183,326 and \$2,994,755 during the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. We had a working capital deficiency of \$5,066,300 and \$7,029,635 at March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, respectively. These operating losses and working capital deficiency create an uncertainty about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Although no assurances can be given, management of the Company believes that potential additional issuances of equity or other potential financing will provide the necessary funding for the Company to continue as a going concern. The condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern. The Company is economically dependent upon future capital contributions or financing to fund ongoing operations. See "Liquidity and Capital Resources" elsewhere in this report.

On April 8, 2011 the Company raised gross proceeds of \$9,114,927 in a private placement of the Company's common stock and warrants to certain institutional and accredited investors. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806 (see Note 18).

**4. Promissory notes**

During the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company issued ten promissory notes totaling \$2,450,000. On October 12, 2010, in conjunction with an offering of securities (the Offering) of the Company pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Act), the Company amended the terms of the ten outstanding promissory notes such that the unpaid principal and interest on each note was exchanged into the number of Units (as described below) equal to (i) the unpaid principal and interest on each such note, divided by

(ii) 2. In accordance with ASC 470, Debt, in October 2010 the Company recorded a loss from extinguishment of debt of \$2,693,896 which was the difference between the estimated fair value of the Units on the date of exchange of \$5,211,556 as compared to the carrying value of the promissory notes of \$2,517,660.

F-4

---

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**4. Promissory notes (continued)**

Each Unit in the Offering consisted of: (i) one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the Common Stock); (ii) a two-year common stock purchase warrant (the Class D Warrant) to purchase one share of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.00; and (iii) an option (the Option), which, as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of Units as granted pursuant to the transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per Unit. The unpaid principal and interest on the notes totaled \$2,517,660, and this sum was exchanged into a total of 1,258,830 Units which consisted of 1,258,830 shares of Common Stock, 1,258,830 Class D Warrants and 1,258,830 Options.

The chairman of the board of directors of the Company exchanged promissory notes totaling \$1,790,504 and the brother of a member of the board of directors of the Company exchanged promissory notes totaling \$522,504 in the Offering.

**5. Common stock**

On September 30, 2010, in conjunction with an offering of securities of the Company under the Act, the Company issued 150,000 Units to certain accredited investors, as that term is defined in the Securities and Exchange Commission's (the SEC) Rule 501 under the Act, for an aggregate total purchase price of \$300,000. On October 1, 2010, November 19, 2010, and December 7, 2010 in conjunction with offerings of securities of the Company under the Act, the Company issued 250,000, 142,500 and 382,500 Units to accredited investors for \$500,000, \$285,000 and \$765,000, respectively. Each Unit was sold to the new investors at a purchase price of \$2.00 per Unit. As a result of the offerings, the Company sold 925,000 Units which consisted of 925,000 shares of Common Stock, 925,000 Class D Warrants and 925,000 Options. This includes 175,000 Units purchased by the brother of a member of the board of directors of the Company for a total purchase price of \$350,000.

As of December 31, 2010, the Option holders exercised 101,163 Options for total gross proceeds of \$202,326 to the Company. In connection with the exercise of the Options, the Company issued 101,163 shares of Common Stock and 101,163 Class D Warrants.

Between January 1 and January 31, 2011, Option holders exercised 1,950,167 Options for total gross proceeds of \$3,900,334 to the Company. In connection with the exercise of Options in January 2011, the Company issued 1,950,167 shares of Common Stock and 1,950,167 Class D Warrants. The Option holders included the chairman of the board of directors of the Company who exercised 545,252 Options and the brother of a member of the board of directors of the Company who exercised 686,252 Options. The 132,500 Options that remained unexercised at January 31, 2011 expired by their terms.

**6. Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

There have been no recently issued accounting standards that have an impact on our condensed consolidated financial statements.

**7. Inventory**

Inventory consists of the following:

	March 31, 2011	December 31, 2010
Inventory - finished goods	\$ 478,879	\$ 539,141
Inventory - parts	84,126	78,202
Gross inventory	563,005	617,343
Provision for losses and obsolescence	(140,200)	(153,700)
Net inventory	\$ 422,805	\$ 463,643





**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**8. Property and equipment**

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	March 31, 2011	December 31, 2010
Machines and equipment	\$ 199,520	\$ 199,520
Office and computer equipment	296,120	296,120
Leasehold improvements	67,421	67,421
Furniture and fixtures	24,613	24,613
Vehicles	22,531	22,531
Software	40,233	40,233
Other assets	5,080	5,080
Total	655,518	655,518
Accumulated depreciation	(648,369)	(642,132)
Net property and equipment	\$ 7,149	\$ 13,386

The aggregate depreciation related to property and equipment charged to operations was \$6,237 and \$26,508 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**9. Intangible assets**

Intangible assets consist of the following:

	March 31, 2011	December 31, 2010
Patents, at cost	\$ 3,502,135	\$ 3,502,135
Less accumulated amortization	(1,738,286)	(1,661,597)
Net intangible assets	\$ 1,763,849	\$ 1,840,538

The aggregate amortization charged to operations was \$76,689 for each of the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010.

**10. Accrued expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	March 31, 2011	December 31, 2010
Accrued legal professional fees	\$ 220,192	\$ 64,531
Accrued audit and tax preparation	53,771	89,173
Accrued clinical site payments		82,500
Accrued other	47,073	20,000
	\$ 321,036	\$ 256,204



**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**11. Income taxes**

The Company files income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and various state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to United States federal and state and non-United States income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2006.

Deferred income taxes are provided for temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax basis of assets and liabilities. Deferred taxes are classified as current or noncurrent based on the financial statement classification of the related asset or liability giving rise to the temporary difference. For those deferred tax assets or liabilities (such as the tax effect of the net operating loss carryforward) which do not relate to a financial statement asset or liability, the classification is based on the expected reversal date of the temporary difference.

At March 31, 2011, the Company had federal net operating loss ( NOL ) carryforwards of \$40,896,849 that will begin to expire in 2025. The use of deferred tax assets, including federal net operating losses, is limited to future taxable earnings. Based on the required analysis of future taxable income under the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly SFAS No. 109), the Company's management believes that there is not sufficient evidence at March 31, 2011, indicating that the results of operations will generate sufficient taxable income to realize the net deferred tax asset in years beyond 2011. As a result, a valuation allowance was provided for the entire net deferred tax asset related to future years, including NOL carryforwards.

The Company's ability to use its NOL carryforwards could be limited and subject to annual limitations. In connection with future offerings, the Company may realize a more than 50% change in ownership which could further limit its ability to use its NOL carryforwards accumulated to date to reduce future taxable income and tax liabilities. Additionally, because United States tax laws limit the time during which NOL carryforwards may be applied against future taxable income and tax liabilities, the Company may not be able to take advantage of all or portions of its NOL carryforwards for federal income tax purposes.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**12. Notes payable, related parties**

The notes payable consists of the following:

	March 31, 2011	December 31, 2010
<p>Notes payable, unsecured, bearing interest at 6% to HealthTronics, Inc., a shareholder of the Company. The notes were issued in conjunction with the Company's purchase of the orthopedic division of HealthTronics, Inc. on August 1, 2005. Quarterly interest through June 30, 2010, was accrued and added to the principal balance. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears beginning September 30, 2010. All remaining unpaid accrued interest and principal is due August 1, 2015. Accrued interest currently payable totaled \$80,071 and \$82,977 at March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, respectively. Accrued interest not payable until August 1, 2015 totaled \$1,372,743 at March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010.</p>	\$ 5,372,743	\$ 5,372,743
<p>Notes payable, unsecured, bearing interest at 15% to Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP, shareholders of the Company. Quarterly interest through March 31, 2011, is accrued and added to the principal balance. Unpaid accrued interest and principal is due September 30, 2011. Accrued interest totaled \$1,206,563 and \$1,047,290 at March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, respectively. All or any portion of the unpaid principal can be converted into common stock with a conversion price of \$2.92 per share.</p>	4,406,563	4,247,290
<p>Total</p>	9,779,306	9,620,033
<p>Less current portion</p>	(4,406,563)	(4,247,290)
<p>Non-current portion</p>	\$ 5,372,743	\$ 5,372,743

Interest expense on notes payable, related parties totaled \$238,231 and \$217,180 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

On April 4, 2011, the Company amended the terms of outstanding notes with Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP such that the unpaid principal and interest balance on the notes totaling \$4,413,908 was cancelled in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of common stock of the Company. In addition, the Company, in connection with this transaction, issued to the Noteholders (as defined in Note 18 below) an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The Company is currently evaluating the accounting treatment for this transaction to be recorded in the second quarter of 2011 (see Note 18).

**13. Earnings (loss) per share**

The Company calculates net income (loss) per share in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings Per Share* (formerly SFAS No. 128, *Earnings Per Share*). Under the provisions of ASC 260, basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock and dilutive common stock equivalents then outstanding. To the extent that securities are anti-dilutive, they are

excluded from the calculation of diluted net income (loss) per share.

As a result of the net loss for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, all potentially dilutive shares were anti-dilutive and therefore excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share. The anti-dilutive equity securities totaled 10,092,876 shares and 6,160,276 shares at March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

F-8

---

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**14. Commitments and contingencies*****Operating Leases***

The Company leases office and warehouse space. Rent expense for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, was \$86,434 and \$87,089, respectively.

***Litigation***

The Company is involved in various legal matters that have arisen in the ordinary course of business. While the ultimate outcome of these matters is not presently determinable, it is the opinion of management that the resolution will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

HealthTronics, Inc., along with the Company, are defendants in an alleged breach of contract lawsuit dated April 21, 2006 brought in the Miami-Dade County Circuit Court, Florida by a former limited partner of a former limited partnership of the Company, Bone & Joint Treatment Centers of America. Bone & Joint Treatment Centers of America, the plaintiff, is seeking greater than \$3 million. HealthTronics, Inc. has been responsible for the defense of the lawsuit on behalf of the Company and believes the case is unfounded and is contesting the claims vigorously.

**15. 401k plan**

The Company sponsors a 401k plan that covers all employees who meet the eligibility requirements. The Company matches 50% of employee contributions up to 6% of their compensation. The Company contributed \$17,857 and \$16,661 to the plan for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**16. Stock-based compensation**

On November 1, 2010, the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. effective as of January 1, 2010 (the Amended Plan). The Amended Plan permits grants of awards to selected employees and directors of the Company in the form of restricted stock or options to purchase shares of common stock. The Amended Plan is currently administered by the board of directors of the Company. The Amended Plan gives broad powers to the board of directors of the Company to administer and interpret the particular form and conditions of each option. Stock options granted under the Amended Plan are non-statutory options which generally vest over a period of up to four years and have a ten year term. The options are granted at an exercise price determined by the board of directors of the Company to be the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the grant. The Amended Plan reserves 5,000,000 shares of common stock for grant.

The Company recognized as compensation cost for all outstanding stock options, restricted stock and warrants granted to employees and directors, \$152,448 and \$483,270 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

A summary of option activity as of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, and the changes during the three months ended March 31, 2011, is presented as follows:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	2,992,796	\$3.20
Granted		\$
Exercised		\$
Forfeited or expired		\$
Outstanding as of March 31, 2011	2,992,796	\$3.20
Exercisable	2,135,365	\$2.59



**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**16. Stock-based compensation (continued)**

The aggregate intrinsic value of the outstanding stock options at March 31, 2011 was \$6,883,431. The aggregate intrinsic value of the exercisable outstanding stock options at March 31, 2011 was \$6,213,912.

The weighted average remaining contractual term for outstanding and exercisable stock options was 6.9 years as of March 31, 2011, and 7.1 years as of December 31, 2010.

A summary of the Company's nonvested options as of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, and changes during the three months ended March 31, 2011, is presented as follows:

	Options	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	883,993	\$ 1.67
Granted		\$
Vested	(26,562)	\$ 2.51
Forfeited or expired		\$
Outstanding as of March 31, 2011	857,431	\$ 1.65

A summary of the Company's restricted stock as of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, and changes during the three months ended March 31, 2011, is presented as follows:

	Restricted Stock	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	403,030	\$ 2.92
Granted		\$
Vested	(403,030)	\$ 2.92
Forfeited or expired		\$
Outstanding as of March 31, 2011		\$

**17. Warrants**

A summary of the warrant activity as of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, and the changes during the three months ended March 31, 2011, is presented as follows:

	Class A Warrants	Class B Warrants	Class D Warrants
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	1,106,627	1,106,627	2,284,993
Issued			1,950,167
Exercised			
Cancelled			
Outstanding as of March 31, 2011	1,106,627	1,106,627	4,235,160





**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2011**

**17. Warrants (continued)**

The Class A and Class B Warrants expire five years from date of issuance and the Class D Warrants expire two years from date of issuance. The Class A Warrants have an exercise price of \$4.00 per share, the Class B Warrants have an exercise price of \$8.00 per share, and the Class D Warrants have an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.

The exercise price and the number of shares covered by the warrants will be adjusted if the Company has a stock split, if there is a recapitalization of the Company's common stock, or if the Company consolidates with or merges into another corporation.

**18. Subsequent events**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

On April 4, 2011, in conjunction with an offering of securities of the Company, pursuant to certain exemptive provisions from registration under the Act and related rules and regulations of the SEC, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with certain accredited investors (as that term is defined in the SEC's Regulation D) (the Purchasers) for the issuance of an aggregate total 2,804,593 shares of the Company's Common Stock for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. The Company intends to use the proceeds from this offering for working capital and general corporate purposes. The offering closed effective April 8, 2011. In addition, the Company, in connection with this offering, issued to the Purchasers an aggregate total of 2,804,593 warrants (the Class E Warrants) to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each Class E Warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The placement agent was also issued 93,080 Class E Warrants. The brother of a member of our board of directors and an existing shareholder of the Company acquired 310,000 shares of Common Stock for a purchase price of \$1,007,500. He also received Class E Warrants to purchase 310,000 shares.

Pursuant to the terms of a Registration Rights Agreement that the Company entered with the Purchasers in connection with the April 4, 2011 offering, the Company is required to file a registration statement or registration statements with the SEC that cover the resale by the Purchasers in the Offering of the shares of Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Class E Warrants. The failure on the part of the Company to satisfy certain deadlines described in the Registration Rights Agreement may subject the Company to payment of certain monetary penalties.

On April 4, 2011, the Noteholders (as defined below) of the amended senior notes (the Notes) of the Company exchanged the unpaid principal and interest balance of the Notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of Common Stock of the Company. In addition, the Company, in connection with this transaction, issued to the Noteholders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The Company is currently evaluating the accounting treatment for this transaction to be recorded in the second quarter of 2011.

The Notes were held by Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP (the Noteholders). The chairman of the Company's board of directors serves as the managing partner of Prides Capital, LLC, an affiliate of Prides Capital Fund I, LP. A member of the Company's board of directors serves as managing principal of NightWatch Capital Advisors, LLC, an affiliate of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP.

The Company is currently evaluating the impact, if any, these transactions could have on the Company's ability to use its NOL carryforwards to reduce future taxable income and tax liabilities which could be limited if the Company were to realize a more than 50% change in ownership as defined in Section 382 of the United States tax code.

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of  
SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 (as restated), and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2010. SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries' management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of its internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2010, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 21 to the consolidated financial statements, the accompanying consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2009 and the consolidated statement of stockholders' equity (deficit) at January 1, 2009 have been restated for the correction of an error in the recognition of stock based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2008.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As shown in the consolidated financial statements, the Company incurred a net loss of approximately \$14,922,000 and \$6,153,000 during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, and, as of those dates, had a working capital deficiency of approximately \$7,030,000 and \$187,000, respectively. As described more fully in Note (2) to the consolidated financial statements, the Company is economically dependent upon future capital contributions or financing to fund ongoing operations. This condition raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ HLB Gross Collins, P.C.

Atlanta, Georgia

March 25, 2011, except Note 22 which is  
as of May 9, 2011

**Table of Contents**

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
 December 31, 2010 and 2009

	2010	2009
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 417,457	\$ 1,786,369
Accounts receivable trade, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$36,903 in 2010 and \$20,762 in 2009 (Note 1)	95,549	47,966
Inventory (Note 5)	463,643	592,589
Prepaid expenses	121,084	121,157
Due from Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC	45,389	127,878
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>1,143,122</b>	<b>2,675,959</b>
<b>PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, at cost, less accumulated depreciation (Note 6)</b>	<b>13,386</b>	<b>88,706</b>
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>	<b>32,253</b>	<b>32,169</b>
<b>INTANGIBLE ASSETS, at cost, less accumulated amortization (Note 7)</b>	<b>1,840,538</b>	<b>2,147,295</b>
<b>ASSETS HELD FOR SALE (Note 8)</b>		<b>922,956</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 3,029,299</b>	<b>\$ 5,867,085</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,829,815	\$ 1,069,423
Accrued employee compensation	1,101,410	509,905
Accrued expenses (Note 9)	256,204	629,029
Notes payable, related parties (Note 12)	4,247,290	
Interest payable, related parties (Note 12)	82,977	
Liabilities related to discontinued operations (Note 4)	655,061	655,061
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>8,172,757</b>	<b>2,863,418</b>
<b>NOTES PAYABLE, RELATED PARTIES (Note 12)</b>	<b>5,372,743</b>	<b>8,887,981</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>13,545,500</b>	<b>11,751,399</b>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 17)</b>		
<b>GOING CONCERN (Note 2)</b>		

STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)

PREFERRED STOCK, par value \$0.001, 5,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding (Note 15)		
COMMON STOCK, par value \$0.001, 50,000,000 shares authorized; 14,794,650 and 12,509,657 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively (Note 14)	14,795	12,510
ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL (Note 21)	43,728,133	33,428,902
ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	10,902	21,864
RETAINED DEFICIT (Note 21)	(54,270,031)	(39,347,590)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)	(10,516,201)	(5,884,314)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)	\$ 3,029,299	\$ 5,867,085

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

F-13

**Table of Contents**

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS  
Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009

	2010	2009
REVENUES	\$ 728,446	\$ 660,725
COST OF REVENUES	250,326	225,790
GROSS PROFIT	478,120	434,935
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Research and development	3,879,146	3,387,204
General and administrative	7,100,621	5,026,425
Depreciation	829,576	365,108
Amortization	306,757	306,756
Write down of assets held for sale (Note 8)	169,581	
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	12,285,681	9,085,493
OPERATING LOSS	(11,807,561)	(8,650,558)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)		
Transitional services provided to Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC	360,125	230,625
Gain on sale of assets	6,565	3,207
Extinguishment of debt (Note 13)	(2,693,896)	
Interest expense	(961,585)	(739,847)
Loss on foreign currency exchange	(66,058)	(30,184)
TOTAL OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)	(3,354,849)	(536,199)
LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(15,162,410)	(9,186,757)
INCOME TAX BENEFIT	239,969	1,203,172
LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS	(14,922,441)	(7,983,585)
DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS (Note 4)		
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax of \$226,234 in 2009		344,200
Gain on sale of veterinary division, net of tax of \$976,938 in 2009		1,486,345

INCOME FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS		1,830,545
NET LOSS	(14,922,441)	(6,153,040)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(10,962)	218,510
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	\$ (14,933,403)	\$ (5,934,530)
EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE: (Note 11)		
Loss from continuing operations basic	\$ (1.15)	\$ (0.70)
Loss from continuing operations diluted	\$ (1.15)	\$ (0.70)
Income from discontinued operations basic	\$	\$ 0.16
Income from discontinued operations diluted	\$	\$ 0.16
Net loss basic	\$ (1.15)	\$ (0.54)
Net loss diluted	\$ (1.15)	\$ (0.54)
Weighted average shares outstanding basic	12,924,872	11,405,490
Weighted average shares outstanding diluted	12,924,872	11,405,490

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

F-14

**Table of Contents**

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)  
 Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock			Additional Paid- in Capital	Retained Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Number of Shares Issued and Outstanding	Par Value	Number of Shares Issued and Outstanding	Par Value					
Balances as of December 31, 2008, as originally reported	283,250	\$ 2,833	8,863	\$ 89	\$ 30,103,124	\$ (32,507,241)	\$ (196,646)	\$ (2,597,841)	
Adjustment for prior period error in stock based compensation (Note 21)					687,309	(687,309)			
Balances as of January 1, 2009, as restated	283,250	2,833	8,863	89	30,790,433	(33,194,550)	(196,646)	(2,597,841)	
Shares issued for cash			18,198	182	1,819,662			1,819,844	
Recapitalization pursuant to Merger	(283,250)	(2,833)	12,079,566	11,836	(9,003)				
Shares purchased					(180,000)			(180,000)	
Payment of development period liabilities					(69,915)			(69,915)	
Net loss						(6,153,040)		(6,153,040)	
Stock based compensation			403,030	403	1,077,725			1,078,128	
Foreign currency translation adjustment							218,510	218,510	



Balances as of December 31, 2009	12,509,657	12,510	33,428,902	(39,347,590)	21,864	(5,884,314)
Shares issued for cash, related parties	175,000	175	349,825			350,000
Shares issued for cash	750,000	750	1,499,250			1,500,000
Promissory notes exchanged for shares, related parties	1,156,504	1,157	4,786,769			4,787,926
Promissory notes exchanged for shares	102,326	102	423,528			423,630
Shares issued for unit option exercise	101,163	101	202,225			202,326
Net loss				(14,922,441)		(14,922,441)
Stock based compensation			3,037,634			3,037,634
Foreign currency translation adjustment					(10,962)	(10,962)
 Balances as of December 31, 2010	 \$ 14,794,650	 \$ 14,795	 \$ 43,728,133	 \$ (54,270,031)	 \$ 10,902	 \$ (10,516,201)

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

F-15

**Table of Contents**

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009

	2010	2009
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (14,922,441)	\$ (7,983,585)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used by operating activities		
Amortization	306,757	306,756
Accrued interest	799,712	756,166
Depreciation	829,576	365,108
Change in allowance for doubtful accounts	16,141	(43,728)
Gain on sale of property and equipment	(6,565)	(3,207)
Stock-based compensation	3,037,634	1,078,128
Extinguishment of debt	2,693,896	
Write down of assets held for sale	169,581	
Changes in assets (increase)/decrease		
Accounts receivable trade	(63,724)	48,176
Inventory	128,946	92,161
Prepaid expenses	73	(14,540)
Due from Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC	82,489	(127,878)
Other	(1,400)	48,848
Changes in liabilities increase/(decrease)		
Accounts payable	760,392	93,612
Accrued employee compensation	591,505	(310,492)
Accrued expenses	(372,825)	180,787
Interest payable, related parties	82,977	
<b>NET CASH USED BY CONTINUING OPERATIONS</b>	<b>(5,867,276)</b>	<b>(5,513,688)</b>
<b>NET CASH USED BY DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS</b>		<b>(758,244)</b>
<b>NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(5,867,276)</b>	<b>(6,271,932)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Continuing operations		
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	7,000	9,827
Purchase of property and equipment		(10,363)
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY CONTINUING OPERATIONS</b>	<b>7,000</b>	<b>(536)</b>
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS</b>		<b>3,601,772</b>
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>7,000</b>	<b>3,601,236</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Continuing operations		
Proceeds from notes payable, related parties		2,125,000

Edgar Filing: SANUWAVE Health, Inc. - Form S-1/A

Proceeds from promissory notes, related parties	2,250,000	
Proceeds from promissory notes	200,000	
Proceeds from sale of capital stock units, related parties	350,000	
Proceeds from sale of capital stock units	1,702,326	
Proceeds from sale of common stock		1,819,844
Repurchase of common stock		(180,000)
Payment of development period liabilities		(69,915)
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>4,502,326</b>	<b>3,694,929</b>
<b>FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION ADJUSTMENTS</b>	<b>(10,962)</b>	<b>218,510</b>
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(1,368,912)</b>	<b>1,242,743</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	<b>1,786,369</b>	<b>543,626</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 417,457</b>	<b>\$ 1,786,369</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION</b>		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 81,864	\$
<b>NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Capital stock units issued in exchange for promissory notes, related parties (Note 13)	2,313,008	
Capital stock units issued in exchange for promissory notes (Note 13)	204,652	
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>\$ 2,517,660</b>	<b>\$</b>

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

F-16

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**Restatement of historical consolidated financial statements**

The accompanying consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2009 and the consolidated statement of stockholders' equity (deficit) at January 1, 2009 have been restated in this report for the correction of an error in the recognition of non-cash stock based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2008 as more fully described in Note 21.

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies**

**Description of the business** SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) is an emerging global regenerative medicine company focused on the development and commercialization of non-invasive, biological response activating devices for the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. The Company's portfolio of products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. The Company intends to apply its Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology in wound healing, orthopedic/spine, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions. The Company currently does not have any commercial products in the United States. Revenues are from sales of CE Marked devices and accessories in Europe.

The significant accounting policies followed by the Company are summarized below:

**Foreign currency translation** The functional currencies of the Company's foreign operations are the local currencies. The financial statements of the Company's foreign subsidiaries have been translated into United States dollars in accordance with ASC 830, *Foreign Currency Matters* (formerly SFAS No. 52, *Foreign Currency Translation*.) All balance sheet accounts have been translated using the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Income statement amounts have been translated using the average exchange rate for the year. Translation adjustments are reported as cumulative translation adjustments and are shown as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity (deficit).

**Principles of consolidation** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

**Estimates** These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America. Because a precise determination of assets and liabilities, and correspondingly revenues and expenses, depend on future events, the preparation of consolidated financial statements for any period necessarily involves the use of estimates and assumptions. Actual amounts may differ from these estimates. These consolidated financial statements have, in management's opinion, been properly prepared within reasonable limits of materiality and within the framework of the accounting policies summarized herein. Significant estimates include the recording of allowances for doubtful accounts, estimated reserves for inventory, estimated useful life of property and equipment, accrued expenses, the determination of the valuation of allowances for deferred taxes, estimated fair value of stock based compensation, estimated fair value of intangible assets, and the estimated fair value assigned to the capital stock units exchanged for the promissory notes.

**Cash and cash equivalents** For purposes of the consolidated financial statements, liquid instruments with an original maturity of 90 days or less are considered cash and cash equivalents.

**Concentration of credit risk** Management routinely assesses the financial strength of its customers and, as a consequence, believes accounts receivable are stated at the net realizable value and credit risk exposure is limited. For the year ended December 31, 2010, two distributors accounted for 28% and 22% of revenues. For the year ended December 31, 2009, one distributor accounted for 12% of revenues. The Company maintains its cash in bank accounts which may exceed federally insured limits. The Company does not believe it is exposed to any significant credit risk in such accounts.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)**

**Accounts receivable** Accounts receivable are stated at the amount management expects to collect from outstanding balances. Management provides for probable uncollectible amounts through a charge to earnings based on its assessment of the current status of individual accounts. Receivables are considered past due on average if greater than 60 days old. Balances that are still outstanding after management has used reasonable collection efforts are written off through a charge to the valuation allowance. The following is a summary of accounts receivable allowances:

	2010	2009
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 20,762	\$ 64,490
Reserve adjustments increase (decrease)	14,720	(43,728)
Write-offs, net of recovery	1,421	
Balance, end of year	\$ 36,903	\$ 20,762

**Inventory** Inventory consists of finished medical equipment and parts and is stated at the lower of cost or market, which is valued using first in, first out ( FIFO ). Market is based upon realizable value less allowance for selling and distribution expenses. The Company analyzes its inventory levels and writes down inventory that has, or is expected to, become obsolete.

**Depreciation of property and equipment** The straight-line method of depreciation is used for computing depreciation on all property and equipment. Depreciation is based on estimated useful lives as follows: machines and equipment, 3 years; office and computer equipment, 3 years; leasehold improvements, 3 years; furniture and fixtures, 3 years; vehicles, 3 years; and software, 2 years.

**Intangible assets** Intangible assets are recorded at cost. Intangible assets subject to amortization include patents. Patents are amortized on a straight-line basis over the average life of 11.4 years.

**Fair value of financial instruments** The book values of trade accounts receivable, trade accounts payable, and other financial instruments approximate their fair values, principally because of the short-term maturities of these instruments. The Company's long-term debt is carried at historical cost, their respective estimated fair values approximate carrying values due to their limited terms.

**Impairment of long-lived assets** The Company reviews long-lived assets, other than goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives, for impairment whenever facts and circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of the assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized only if the carrying amount of the asset is not recoverable and exceeds its fair value. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the asset's carrying value is not recoverable, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value. The Company determines fair value by using a combination of comparable market values and discounted cash flows, as appropriate.

**Revenue recognition** Sales of medical devices, including related applicators and applicator kits, are recognized when shipped to the customer. Shipments under agreements with distributors are invoiced at a fixed price, are not subject to return, and payment for these shipments is not contingent on sales by the distributor. The Company recognizes revenue on shipments to distributors in the same manner as with other customers. Fees from services performed are recognized when the service is performed.

**Shipping and handling costs** Shipping charges billed to customers are included in revenue. Shipping and handling costs have been recorded in cost of revenues.



Table of Contents

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)**

**Deferred income taxes** Income taxes are accounted for utilizing the asset and liability method prescribed by the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly SFAS No. 109). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided for the deferred tax assets related to future years, including loss carryforwards, if there is not sufficient evidence to indicate that the results of operations will generate sufficient taxable income to realize the net deferred tax asset in future years.

Effective January 1, 2007, the Company adopted a provision of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes (FIN 48)). ASC 740 specifies the way public companies are to account for uncertainties in income tax reporting, and prescribes a methodology for recognizing, reversing, and measuring the tax benefits of a tax position taken, or expected to be taken, in a tax return. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions would more-likely-than-not be sustained if challenged by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet the more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current year.

**Earnings (loss) per share** The Company calculates net income (loss) per share in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings Per Share* (formerly SFAS No. 128, Earnings Per Share). Under the provisions of ASC 260, basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock and dilutive common stock equivalents then outstanding. To the extent that securities are anti-dilutive, they are excluded from the calculation of diluted net income (loss) per share (Note 11).

**Comprehensive income** ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income* (formerly SFAS No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income) establishes standards for reporting comprehensive income (loss) and its components in a financial statement. Comprehensive income (loss) as defined includes all changes in equity (net assets) during a period from non-owner sources. Examples of items to be included in comprehensive income (loss), which are excluded from net income (loss), include foreign currency translation adjustments and unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities.

**Stock-based compensation** The Company uses the fair value method of accounting prescribed by ASC 718, *Compensation - Stock Compensation* (formerly SFAS No. 123(R), Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation) for its employee stock option program. Under ASC 718, stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense over the applicable vesting period of the stock award (generally up to four years).

**Research and Development** Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs include payments to third parties that specifically relate to the Company's products in clinical development, such as payments to contract research organizations, clinical investigators, clinical related consultants, contract manufacturer development costs and insurance premiums for clinical studies. In addition, employee costs (salaries, payroll taxes, benefits and travel) for employees of the regulatory affairs, clinical affairs, quality assurance, quality control, and research and development departments are classified as research and development costs.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)**

***Discontinued operations*** The Company accounts for long-lived assets in accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets* (formerly SFAS No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets). ASC 360 addresses financial accounting and reporting for the impairment or disposal of long-lived assets. This statement requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. ASC 360 requires companies to separately report discontinued operations and extends that reporting to a component of an entity that either has been disposed of (by sale, abandonment, or in a distribution to owners) or is classified as held for sale. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell.

On October 31, 2008, the Company discontinued the Ossatron mobile service business and sold certain assets.

On June 3, 2009, the Company sold the net assets and liabilities of the veterinary business.

As required by ASC 360, the results of operations from these businesses have been reported as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. All of the assets and liabilities related to these discontinued operations have been reclassified to current assets, non-current assets, and current liabilities related to discontinued operations, as applicable.

The results of operations for these businesses allocated to discontinued operations were those results the Company believed were eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity as a result of the disposal transactions. The Company identified such results via a line item review of the statement of operations and comprehensive loss. The income tax rate used for the tax effect of the discontinued operations is based on the effective tax rate for the Company.

***Recent pronouncements*** In January 2010, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2010-06, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures - Topic 855* ( ASU 2010-06 ). ASU 2010-06 provides amendments to ASC 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements* ( ASC 820-10 ). ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value, and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The ASC 820-10 hierarchy ranks the quality and reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair value and requires financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the three categories (level 1, level 2 or level 3). ASU 2010-06 provides amendments to ASC 820-10 to require new disclosures for transfers in and out of levels 1 and 2, as well as a reconciliation of activity within level 3. Furthermore, ASU 2010-06 provides amendments that clarify existing disclosures regarding levels of disaggregation and inputs and valuation techniques. The new disclosures and clarifications of existing disclosures required by ASU 2010-06 are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2009 (except for disclosures in the reconciliation of activity within level 3, which are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010, and for interim periods within those fiscal years). The Company adopted ASU 2010-06 as of January 1, 2010, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2010, the FASB issued ASU 2010-09, *Subsequent Events (Topic 855): Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements* ( ASU 2010-09 ), to amend ASC 855, *Subsequent Events* ( ASC 855 ). ASC 855, which was originally issued by the FASB in May 2009 (as SFAS No. 165, Subsequent Events ), provides guidance on events that occur after the balance sheet date but prior to the issuance of the financial statements. ASC 855 distinguishes events requiring recognition in the financial statements and those that may require disclosure in the financial statements. As a result of ASU 2010-09, companies are not required to disclose the date through which management evaluated subsequent events in the financial statements, either in originally issued financial statements or



reissued financial statements. ASC 855 was effective for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009, and ASU 2010-09 was effective immediately. The Company has evaluated subsequent events in accordance with ASU 2010-09, and the evaluation did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

F-20

---

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(2) Going Concern**

As shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, the Company incurred a net loss of \$14,922,441 and \$6,153,040 during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. As of December 31, 2010, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$54,270,031. The Company had a working capital deficiency of \$7,029,635 and \$187,459 at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. These operating losses and working capital deficiency create an uncertainty about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Although no assurances can be given, management of the Company believes that potential additional issuances of equity, promissory notes or other potential financing will provide the necessary funding for the Company to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern. The Company is economically dependent upon future capital contributions or financing to fund ongoing operations.

**(3) Reverse merger transaction**

On September 25, 2009, the Company (formerly named Rub Music Enterprises, Inc.) and RME Delaware Merger Sub, Inc., a Nevada corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger Sub") entered into a reverse merger agreement (the "Merger Agreement") with SANUWAVE, Inc. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the Merger Sub merged with and into SANUWAVE, Inc., with SANUWAVE, Inc. as the surviving entity (the "Merger"). In connection with the Merger, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital stock of SANUWAVE, Inc. and the stockholders of SANUWAVE, Inc. received 11,009,657 shares of the Company's common stock, Class A warrants to purchase 1,106,627 shares of the Company's common stock at \$4.00 per share, and Class B warrants to purchase an additional 1,106,627 shares of the Company's common stock at \$8.00 per share. In addition, in connection with the Merger, certain stockholders of the Company agreed to cancel all of their shares of common stock of the Company, except for 1,500,000 shares of common stock, for an aggregate price of \$180,000 (the "Share Repurchase"). At the time of the Merger, the Company had 1,500,000 Class C warrants outstanding to purchase the Company's common stock at \$4.00 per share.

As a result of the Merger and the Share Repurchase, the stockholders of SANUWAVE, Inc. controlled approximately 88% of the Company's outstanding common stock, holding 11,009,657 of the 12,509,657 outstanding shares, and SANUWAVE, Inc. was considered the accounting acquirer in this Merger. The Company was a shell company as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") immediately prior to the Merger. As a result of the Merger, the Company's operations are now focused in global medical technology and the Company is no longer a shell company.

**(4) Discontinued operations**

On October 31, 2008, the Company discontinued the Ossatron mobile service business and sold certain assets.

On June 3, 2009, the Company sold its veterinary business for a total cash consideration of \$3,500,000. As a result of the sale, the Company recorded a gain of \$2,463,283.

Accordingly, the Company's consolidated financial statements have been prepared with the net assets, results of operations, and cash flows of these businesses displayed separately as discontinued operations.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(4) Discontinued operations (continued)**

The operating results of the discontinued operations are summarized as follows for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Revenues	\$	\$ 1,458,107
Cost of revenues		372,547
Gross profit		1,085,560
Operating expenses		510,632
Operating income		574,928
Other expense		4,494
Income before income taxes		570,434
Income tax expense		226,234
Income, net of income tax	\$	\$ 344,200

As of December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company's liabilities related to discontinued operations were as follows:

	2010	2009
Accrued expenses	\$ (655,061)	\$ (655,061)
Net liabilities of discontinued operations	\$ (655,061)	\$ (655,061)

**(5) Inventory**

Inventory consists of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Inventory - finished goods	\$ 539,141	\$ 667,998
Inventory - parts	78,202	108,068
Gross inventory	617,343	776,066
Provision for losses and obsolescence	(153,700)	(183,477)
Net inventory	\$ 463,643	\$ 592,589

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(6) Property and equipment**

Property and equipment consists of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Machines and equipment	\$ 199,520	\$ 199,520
Office and computer equipment	296,120	311,791
Leasehold improvements	67,421	67,421
Furniture and fixtures	24,613	24,613
Vehicles	22,531	38,897
Software	40,233	40,233
Other assets	5,080	4,585
<b>Total</b>	<b>655,518</b>	<b>687,060</b>
Accumulated depreciation	(642,132)	(598,354)
<b>Net property and equipment</b>	<b>\$ 13,386</b>	<b>\$ 88,706</b>

The aggregate depreciation charged to operations was \$74,885 and \$194,828 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The depreciation policies followed by the Company are described in Note (1).

**(7) Intangible assets**

Intangible assets consist of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Patents, at cost	\$ 3,502,135	\$ 3,502,135
Less accumulated amortization	(1,661,597)	(1,354,840)
<b>Net intangible assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,840,538</b>	<b>\$ 2,147,295</b>

The aggregate amortization expense charged to operations was \$306,757 and \$306,756 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The amortization policies followed by the Company are described in Note (1).

Amortization expense for the future years is summarized as follows:

Years ending December 31,	Amount
2011	\$ 306,756
2012	306,756
2013	306,756
2014	306,756
2015	306,756
2016	306,758
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,840,538</b>



**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(7) Intangible assets (continued)**

The weighted average amortization period for intangible assets is as follows:

	Amount	Weighted Average Period (Years)
Patents	\$3,502,135	11.4

**(8) Assets held for sale**

On October 31, 2008, the Company discontinued its Ossatron mobile service business and accordingly displayed the related assets of this business as discontinued operations. In accordance with FASB ASC 205-20, *Presentation of Financial Statements - Discontinued Operations*, a quarterly review of the discontinued assets was performed to determine if they should continue to be recorded as discontinued operations. As of October 1, 2009, management determined that the Ossatron device fixed assets and inventory were not likely to be sold within the next twelve months. Therefore, the Ossatron device fixed assets and related parts inventory was reclassified to continuing operations and depreciation on the Ossatron device fixed assets was restarted at October 1, 2009.

As of December 31, 2010 management determined that the potential market for selling the used Ossatron mobile service devices was not probable due to the age of the devices and changes in the international electrical standards for which the devices are no longer compliant. Currently, management has no plans to utilize these devices in the United States. The Company recorded additional depreciation expense of \$201,153 to fully depreciate the Ossatron devices and recorded an adjustment of \$169,581 to fully reserve for the related parts inventory for those devices.

Assets held for sale consist of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Ossatron devices	\$ 4,837,165	\$ 4,837,165
Accumulated depreciation	(4,837,165)	(4,082,474)
Net property and equipment		754,691
Inventory Ossatron device parts	226,081	210,169
Provision for losses and obsolescence	(226,081)	(41,904)
Net inventory		168,265
Total assets held for sale	\$	\$ 922,956

The aggregate depreciation charged to operations was \$754,691 and \$170,280 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(9) Accrued expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Accrued legal professional fees	\$ 64,531	\$ 249,418
Accrued clinical site payments	82,500	192,023
Accrued audit and tax preparation	89,173	77,771
Accrued other	20,000	109,817
	\$ 256,204	\$ 629,029

**(10) Income taxes**

The Company files income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and various state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to United States federal and state and non-United States income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2006.

Deferred income taxes are provided for temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax basis of assets and liabilities. Deferred taxes are classified as current or noncurrent based on the financial statement classification of the related asset or liability giving rise to the temporary difference. For those deferred tax assets or liabilities (such as the tax effect of the net operating loss carryforward) which do not relate to a financial statement asset or liability, the classification is based on the expected reversal date of the temporary difference.

The income tax provision (benefit) consists of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Current:		
Federal(1)	\$ (244,479)	\$
State		
Foreign	4,510	
	(239,969)	
Deferred:		
Federal	(4,255,157)	(2,193,248)
State	(467,516)	(240,974)
Foreign	59,520	61,056
Change in valuation allowance	4,663,153	2,373,166
	\$ (239,969)	\$

(1) Tax benefit derived from the United States government's Qualifying Therapeutic Discovery Project program. The tax grant received in 2010 was for development activity in 2010 and 2009.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(10) Income taxes (continued)**

The income tax provision (benefit) amounts differ from the amounts computed by applying the United States federal statutory income tax rate of 35% to pretax income (loss) as a result of the following for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Tax expense (benefit) at statutory rate	\$ (5,306,844)	\$ (2,153,564)
Increase (reduction) in income taxes resulting from:		
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	(414,692)	(168,286)
Non-deductible loss on extinguishment of debt	942,864	
Change in valuation allowance United States	4,722,673	2,301,850
Federal tax grant	(244,479)	
Other	60,509	20,000
	\$ (239,969)	\$

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to the deferred tax assets (liabilities) at December 31, 2010 and 2009, are as follows:

	2010	2009
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforward	\$ 15,457,127	\$ 12,359,566
Net operating loss carryforward foreign	161,463	220,983
Excess of tax basis over book value of property and equipment	100,375	
Excess of tax basis over book value of intangible assets	409,657	405,628
Stock-based compensation	2,150,096	1,003,827
Accrued bonus	413,488	188,678
Capitalized equity costs	75,471	75,471
Inventory reserve	58,000	
Valuation allowance United States	(18,664,214)	(13,941,541)
Valuation allowance foreign	(161,463)	(220,983)
Total deferred tax assets		91,629
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Excess of book value over tax basis of property and equipment		91,629
Deferred taxes, net	\$	\$



**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(10) Income taxes (continued)**

The Company's ability to use its net operating loss carryforwards could be limited and subject to annual limitations. In connection with future offerings, the Company may realize a more than 50% change in ownership which could further limit its ability to use its net operating loss carryforwards accumulated to date to reduce future taxable income and tax liabilities. Additionally, because United States tax laws limit the time during which net operating loss carryforwards may be applied against future taxable income and tax liabilities, the Company may not be able to take advantage of all or portions of its net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes.

The federal net operating loss carryforwards at December 31, 2010 will expire as follows:

Years ending December 31,	Amount
2025	\$ 1,376,740
2026	7,291,084
2027	12,280,771
2028	6,922,963
2029	4,816,700
2030	8,208,591
Total	\$ 40,896,849

**(11) Earnings (loss) per share**

The following table sets forth the denominator for the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share pursuant to ASC 260 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Numerator:		
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (14,922,441)	\$ (7,983,585)
Income from discontinued operations	\$	\$ 1,830,545
Net loss	\$ (14,922,441)	\$ (6,153,040)
Denominator:		
Denominator for basic earnings (loss) per share - weighted average shares outstanding during the year	12,924,872	11,405,490
Effect of dilutive securities:		
Notes payable, related parties		
Warrants		
Stock options		
Denominator for diluted earnings (loss) per share - adjusted weighted average shares and assumed conversions	12,924,872	11,405,490



**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(11) Earnings (loss) per share (continued)**

As a result of the net loss for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, all potentially dilutive shares were anti-dilutive and therefore excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share. The anti-dilutive equity securities totaled 13,110,928 shares and 6,950,584 shares at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

**(12) Notes payable, related parties**

The notes payable consists of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2009:

	2010	2009
Notes payable, unsecured, bearing interest at 6% to HealthTronics, Inc., a shareholder of the Company. The notes were issued in conjunction with the Company's purchase of the orthopedic division of HealthTronics, Inc. on August 1, 2005. Quarterly interest through June 30, 2010, was accrued and added to the principal balance. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears beginning September 30, 2010. All remaining unpaid accrued interest and principal is due August 1, 2015. Accrued interest currently payable totaled \$82,977 at December 31, 2010. There was no current interest payable at December 31, 2009. Accrued interest not payable until August 1, 2015 totaled \$1,372,743 and \$1,215,253 at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.	\$ 5,372,743	\$ 5,215,253
Notes payable, unsecured, bearing interest at 15% to Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP, shareholders of the Company. Quarterly interest through December 31, 2010, is accrued and added to the principal balance. Unpaid accrued interest and principal is due September 30, 2011. Accrued interest totaled \$1,047,290 and \$472,728 at December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. All or any portion of the unpaid principal can be converted into common stock with a conversion price of \$2.92 per share.	4,247,290	3,672,728
Total	9,620,033	8,887,981
Less current portion	(4,247,290)	
Non-current portion	\$ 5,372,743	\$ 8,887,981

The notes payable to Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP contain a contingent put reflected in the contractual rights of default. Upon the occurrence of any default, as defined in the note agreements, the entire unpaid principal and accrued interest on the note will become automatically due and payable. Under FASB Codification ASC 815, the risks of equity are inconsistent with the risks of the debt host and, therefore, embedded put derivative such as these require bifurcation and separate classification at fair value when material. The value of the contingent put was determined to be de minimis in value and, as such, was considered immaterial. The Company will continue to assess this element of the notes and, if material, the Company will record the contingent put as a derivative liability and charge against income changes in fair value at each reporting period.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(12) Notes payable, related parties (continued)**

Maturities on notes payable are as follows:

Years ending December 31,	Amount
2011	\$ 4,247,290
2012	
2013	
2014	
2015	5,372,743
Total	\$ 9,620,033

Interest expense on notes payable, related parties totaled \$964,553 and \$756,166 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

**(13) Promissory notes**

During the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company issued ten promissory notes totaling \$2,450,000. On October 12, 2010, in conjunction with an offering of securities (the Offering) of the Company pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Act), the Company amended the terms of the ten outstanding promissory notes such that the unpaid principal and interest on each note was exchanged into the number of Units (as described below) equal to (i) the unpaid principal and interest on each such note, divided by (ii) 2. In accordance with ASC 470, Debt, the Company recorded a loss from extinguishment of debt of \$2,693,896 which was the difference between the estimated fair value of the Units on the date of exchange of \$5,211,556 as compared to the carrying value of the promissory notes of \$2,517,660.

Each Unit in the Offering consists of: (i) one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the Common Stock); (ii) a two-year common stock purchase warrant (the Class D Warrant) to purchase one share of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.00; and (iii) an option (the Option), which, as amended, expires on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of Units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per Unit. The unpaid principal and interest on the notes totaled \$2,517,660, and this sum was exchanged into a total of 1,258,830 Units which consisted of 1,258,830 shares of Common Stock, 1,258,830 Class D Warrants and 1,258,830 Options.

The chairman of the board of directors of the Company exchanged promissory notes totaling \$1,790,504 and the brother of a member of the board of directors of the Company exchanged promissory notes totaling \$522,504 in the Offering.

**(14) Common stock**

On September 30, 2010, in conjunction with an offering of securities of the Company under the Act, the Company issued 150,000 Units to certain accredited investors, as that term is defined in the Securities and Exchange Commission's (the SEC) Rule 501 under the Act, for an aggregate total purchase price of \$300,000. On October 1, 2010, November 19, 2010, and December 7, 2010 in conjunction with offerings of securities of the Company under the Act, the Company issued 250,000, 142,500 and 382,500 Units to accredited investors for \$500,000, \$285,000 and \$765,000, respectively. Each Unit was sold to the new investors at a purchase price of \$2.00 per Unit. As a result of the offerings, the Company sold 925,000 Units which consisted of 925,000 shares of Common Stock, 925,000 Class D Warrants and 925,000 Options.

The brother of a member of the board of directors purchased 175,000 Units in the offerings for a total purchase price of \$350,000.

As of December 31, 2010, the Option holders exercised 101,163 Options for total gross proceeds of \$202,326 to the Company. In connection with the exercise of the Options, the Company issued 101,163 shares of Common Stock and 101,163 Class D Warrants. There were 2,082,667 Options that remained unexercised at December 31, 2010 (See Subsequent Event Note 22).

F-29

---

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(15) Preferred stock**

The Company's preferred stock may have such rights, preferences and designations and may be issued in such series as determined by the board of directors. No shares were issued and outstanding at December 31, 2010 and 2009.

**(16) Warrants**

A summary of the warrant activity as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and the changes during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, is presented as follows:

	Class A Warrants	Class B Warrants	Class C Warrants	Class D Warrants
Outstanding as of December 31, 2008				
Issued	1,106,627	1,106,627	1,500,000	
Exercised				
Cancelled				
Outstanding as of December 31, 2009	1,106,627	1,106,627	1,500,000	
Issued				2,284,993
Exercised				
Cancelled			(1,500,000)	
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	1,106,627	1,106,627		2,284,993

The Class A and Class B warrants expire five years from date of issuance and the Class C and Class D warrants expire two years from date of issuance. The Class A and Class C warrants have an exercise price of \$4.00 per share, the Class B warrants have an exercise price of \$8.00 per share, and the Class D warrants have an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.

The exercise price and the number of shares covered by the warrants will be adjusted if the Company has a stock split, if there is a recapitalization of the Company's common stock, or if the Company consolidates with or merges into another corporation.

**(17) Commitments and contingencies*****Operating Leases***

The Company leases office and warehouse space. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, was \$397,615 and \$533,464, respectively. Minimum future lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases consist of the following:

Years ending December 31,	Amount
2011	\$ 339,985
2012	281,836
Total	\$ 621,821

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(17) Commitments and contingencies (continued)**

***Litigation***

The Company is involved in various legal matters that have arisen in the ordinary course of business. While the ultimate outcome of these matters is not presently determinable, it is the opinion of management that the resolution will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

HealthTronics, along with the Company, are defendants in an alleged breach of contract lawsuit dated April 21, 2006 brought in the Miami-Dade County Circuit Court, Florida by a former limited partner of a former limited partnership of the Company, Bone & Joint Treatment Centers of America. Bone & Joint Treatment Centers of America, the plaintiff, is seeking greater than \$3 million. HealthTronics has been responsible for the defense of the lawsuit on behalf of the Company and believes the case is unfounded and is contesting the claims vigorously

**(18) 401k plan**

The Company sponsors a 401k plan that covers all employees who meet the eligibility requirements. The Company matches 50% of employee contributions up to 6% of their compensation. The Company contributed \$69,693 and \$66,403 to the plan for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

**(19) Stock-based compensation**

During 2006, SANUWAVE, Inc. approved the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan and certain Non-statutory Stock Option Agreements with key employees. The Non-statutory Stock Option Agreements have terms substantially the same as the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. On November 1, 2010, the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. effective as of January 1, 2010 (the Amended Plan ). The Amended Plan permits grants of awards to selected employees and directors of the Company in the form of restricted stock or options to purchase shares of common stock. Options granted may include non-statutory options as well as qualified incentive stock options. The Amended Plan is currently administered by the board of directors of the Company. The Amended Plan gives broad powers to the board of directors of the Company to administer and interpret the particular form and conditions of each option. The stock options granted under the Amended Plan are non-statutory options which generally vest over a period of up to four years, and have a ten year term. The options are granted at an exercise price determined by the board of directors of the Company to be the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the grant. The Amended Plan reserves 5,000,000 shares of common stock for grant.

On November 1, 2010, the Company granted 912,000 options to employees and directors at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options granted in November 2010 had a weighted average fair value per share of \$1.92 resulting in total compensation of \$1,748,858. Compensation cost will be recognized over the requisite service period.

On January 29, 2010, the Company granted 107,500 options to employees and directors at an exercise price of \$4.05 per share. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options granted in January 2010 had a weighted average fair value per share of \$2.51 resulting in total compensation cost of \$269,398. Compensation cost will be recognized over the requisite service period.

Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options and restricted stock granted during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 have a weighted average fair value per share of \$1.98 in 2010 and \$1.73 in 2009, resulting in a total compensation cost to be recognized over the vesting period of \$2,018,256 and \$2,464,655, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$3,037,634 and \$1,078,128, respectively, as compensation cost and recorded a related deferred tax benefit of \$1,146,269 and \$406,838, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(19) Stock-based compensation (continued)**

The remaining \$879,193 of compensation cost will be recognized over the next four years as follows:

Years ending December 31,	Compensation Cost
2011	\$ 577,089
2012	195,160
2013	101,396
2014	5,548
Total	\$ 879,193

The assumptions used and the calculated fair value of options is as follows:

	2010	2009
Expected life in years	5.5	6.0
Risk free interest rate	1.36%	2.41%
Weighted average volatility	65.00%	65.00%
Expected dividend yield (1)		

(1) The Company has not paid dividends on its common stock and does not expect to pay dividends on its common stock in the near future.

A summary of option activity as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and the changes during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, is presented as follows:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding as of December 31, 2008	1,867,613	\$ 3.50
Granted	360,977	\$ 4.19
Exercised		\$
Forfeited or expired	(249,044)	\$ 2.92
Outstanding as of December 31, 2009	1,979,546	\$ 3.70
Granted	1,019,500	\$ 2.22
Exercised		\$
Forfeited or expired	(6,250)	\$ 3.15
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	2,992,796	\$ 3.20
Exercisable	2,108,803	\$ 2.57



The aggregate intrinsic value of the outstanding stock options at December 31, 2010 was \$3,809,211. The aggregate intrinsic value of the exercisable outstanding stock options at December 31, 2010 was \$3,584,965.

F-32

---

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(19) Stock-based compensation (continued)**

The weighted average remaining contractual term for outstanding and exercisable stock options is 7.1 years as of December 31, 2010, and 6.4 years as of December 31, 2009.

A summary of the Company's nonvested options as of December 31, 2010, and changes during the year ended December 31, 2010, is presented as follows:

	Options	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2009	851,849	\$ 1.46
Granted	1,019,500	\$ 1.98
Vested	(981,106)	\$ 1.86
Forfeited or expired	(6,250)	\$ 2.51
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	883,993	\$ 1.62

A summary of the Company's restricted stock as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and changes during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, is presented as follows:

	Restricted Stock	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2008		\$
Granted	403,030	\$ 2.92
Vested		\$
Outstanding as of December 31, 2009	403,030	\$ 2.92
Granted		\$
Vested		\$
Forfeited or expired		\$
Outstanding as of December 31, 2010	403,030	\$ 2.92

**(20) Segment and geographic information**

Subsequent to discontinuing the Ossatron mobile service business and selling the veterinary business line (Note 4), the Company has only one line of business. The Company's revenues are generated from sales in Europe.

F-33

---

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(21) Restatement of 2008 results**

In April 2008, the Company granted, as adjusted for the Merger, 1,043,990 options to employees at an exercise price of \$2.92 per share. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, the options granted in April 2008 had a weighted average fair value per share of \$1.42, resulting in total compensation cost over the vesting period of the options of \$1,481,207.

The Company determined during the audit for the year ended December 31, 2010, that the non-cash stock compensation expense was incorrectly recorded in the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2008. The 2008 non-cash stock compensation expense had been calculated based on a four-year straight-line vesting schedule instead of taking into account that many of the stock options issued in 2008, in accordance with their terms, were 50% vested at the date of grant. As such, the non-cash stock compensation expense recorded in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2008 was understated by \$687,309.

This is a non-cash item which resulted in an understatement at December 31, 2008 of additional paid-in capital of \$687,309 and an understatement of retained deficit of \$687,309. There was no impact on the net cash used by operating activities of \$7,009,402 as reported in the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2008.

There was no impact on the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009 other than to increase the beginning of the year balance of additional paid-in capital by \$687,309 and the beginning of the year balance of retained deficit by \$687,309.

The impact of the adjustment on the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2008 was as follows:

	As Originally Reported	Adjustment	As Restated
Revenues	\$ 1,045,858	\$	\$ 1,045,858
Cost of revenues	352,723		352,723
Gross profit	693,135		693,135
Operating expenses			
Research and development	3,675,631		3,675,631
General and administrative	7,801,416	687,309	8,488,725
Depreciation	276,724		276,724
Amortization	306,756		306,756
Total operating expenses	12,060,527	687,309	12,747,836
Operating loss	(11,367,392)	(687,309)	(12,054,701)
Total other income (expense)	(359,371)		(359,371)
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	(11,726,763)	(687,309)	(12,414,072)
Income tax benefit	333,718		333,718
Loss from continuing operations	(11,393,045)	(687,309)	(12,080,354)
Income from discontinued operations	1,984,127		1,984,127

Edgar Filing: SANUWAVE Health, Inc. - Form S-1/A

Net loss	(9,408,918)	(687,309)	(10,096,227)
Other comprehensive loss	(270,655)		(270,655)
Total comprehensive loss	\$ (9,679,573)	\$ (687,309)	\$ (10,366,882)
Earnings (loss) per share			
Loss from continuing operations basic	\$ (1.03)		\$ (1.10)
Loss from continuing operations diluted	\$ (1.03)		\$ (1.10)
Income from discontinued operations basic	\$ 0.18		\$ 0.18
Income from discontinued operations diluted	\$ 0.18		\$ 0.18
Net loss basic	\$ (0.85)		\$ (0.92)
Net loss diluted	\$ (0.85)		\$ (0.92)
Weighted average shares outstanding basic	11,009,657		11,009,657
Weighted average shares outstanding diluted	11,009,657		11,009,657

F-34

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(21) Restatement of 2008 results (continued)**

The impact of the adjustment on the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2008 is as follows:

	As Originally Reported	Adjustment	As Restated
Total assets	\$ 6,499,017	\$	\$ 6,499,017
Total liabilities	\$ 9,096,858	\$	\$ 9,096,858
Stockholders' equity (deficit)			
Preferred stock	2,833		2,833
Common stock	89		89
Additional paid-in capital	30,103,124	687,309	30,790,433
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(196,646)		(196,646)
Retained deficit	(32,507,241)	(687,309)	(33,194,550)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(2,597,841)		(2,597,841)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 6,499,017	\$	\$ 6,499,017

The impact of the adjustment on the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2009 is as follows:

	As Originally Reported	Adjustment	As Restated
Total assets	\$ 5,867,085	\$	\$ 5,867,085
Total liabilities	\$ 11,751,399	\$	\$ 11,751,399
Stockholders' equity (deficit)			
Preferred stock			
Common stock	12,510		12,510
Additional paid-in capital	32,741,593	687,309	33,428,902
Accumulated other comprehensive income	21,864		21,864
Retained deficit	(38,660,281)	(687,309)	(39,347,590)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(5,884,314)		(5,884,314)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 5,867,085	\$	\$ 5,867,085

**Table of Contents**

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

**(22) Subsequent events**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements.

Between January 1 and January 31, 2011, the Option holders (see Note 14) exercised 1,950,167 Options for total gross proceeds of \$3,900,334 to the Company. In connection with the exercise of Options, the Company issued 1,950,167 shares of Common Stock and 1,950,167 Class D Warrants. The 132,500 Options that remained unexercised at January 31, 2011 expired by their terms. The chairman of the board of directors of the Company exercised 545,252 Options and the brother of a member of the board of directors of the Company exercised 686,252 Options in connection with this transaction.

On April 4, 2011, in conjunction with an offering of securities of the Company, pursuant to certain exemptive provisions from registration under the Act and related rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the Commission), the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with certain accredited investors (as that term is defined in the Commission's Regulation D) (the Purchasers) for the issuance of an aggregate total 2,804,593 shares of the Company's Common Stock for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. The Company intends to use the proceeds from this offering for working capital and general corporate purposes. The offering closed effective April 8, 2011. In addition, the Company, in connection with this offering, issued to the Purchasers an aggregate total of 2,804,593 warrants (the Class E Warrants) to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per warrant. Each Class E Warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The placement agent was also issued 93,080 Class E Warrants. The brother of a member of our board of directors and an existing shareholder of the Company acquired 310,000 shares of Common Stock for a purchase price of \$1,007,500. He also received 310,000 Class E Warrants.

Pursuant to the terms of a Registration Rights Agreement that the Company entered with the Purchasers in connection with the April 4, 2011 offering, the Company is required to file a registration statement or registration statements with the Commission that cover the resale by the Purchasers in the Offering of the shares of Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Class E Warrants. The failure on the part of the Company to satisfy certain deadlines described in the Registration Rights Agreement may subject the Company to payment of certain monetary penalties.

On April 4, 2011, the Noteholders (as defined below) of the amended senior notes (the Notes) of the Company exchanged the unpaid principal and interest balance of the Notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of Common Stock of the Company. In addition, the Company, in connection with this transaction, issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 Class E Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per warrant. Each Class E Warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The Company is currently evaluating the accounting treatment for this transaction to be recorded in the second quarter of 2011.

The Notes were held by Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP (the Noteholders). The chairman of the Company's board of directors serves as the managing partner of Prides Capital, LLC, an affiliate of Prides Capital Fund I, LP. A member of the Company's board of directors serves as managing principal of NightWatch Capital Advisors, LLC, an affiliate of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP.

The Company is currently evaluating the impact, if any, these transactions could have on the Company's ability to use its NOL carryforwards to reduce future taxable income and tax liabilities which could be limited if the Company were to realize a more than 50% change in ownership as defined in Section 382 of the United States tax code.

**Table of Contents**

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**ITEM 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table lists the costs and expenses payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of the Common Stock covered by this prospectus other than any sales commissions or discounts, which expenses will be paid by the selling stockholders. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee.

SEC registration fee	\$ 2,701
Legal fees and expenses	25,000
Accounting fees and expenses	8,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	6,299
 Total	 \$ 42,000

**ITEM 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

The Nevada General Corporation Law ( NGCL ) provides that a director or officer is not individually liable to the corporation or its stockholders or creditors for any damages as a result of any act or failure to act in his capacity as a director or officer unless (i) such act or omission constituted a breach of his/her fiduciary duties as a director or officer, and (ii) his/her breach of those duties involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law. Under the NGCL, a corporation may indemnify directors and officers, as well as other employees and individuals, against any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he/she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation so long as such person acted in good faith and in a manner which he/she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his/her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which he/she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he/she had reasonable cause to believe that his/her conduct was unlawful.

The NGCL further provides that indemnification may not be made for any claim as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that, in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper. To the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the corporation must indemnify him/her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense. The NGCL provides that this is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders, or disinterested directors or otherwise.

The registrant's articles of incorporation provide that the directors and officers will not be personally liable to the registrant or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for liability of a director or officer for acts or omissions involving intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law, or the payment of dividends in violation of the NGCL. The registrant's bylaws and contractual arrangements with certain of its directors and officers provide that the registrant is required to indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law. The registrant's bylaws and these contractual arrangements also require the registrant to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in connection with the defense of any proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he/she is not entitled to be indemnified by the

registrant. The registrant's bylaws also permit the registrant to purchase and maintain errors and omissions insurance on behalf of any director or officer for any liability arising out of his/her actions in a representative capacity. The registrant does not presently maintain any such errors and omissions insurance for the benefit of its directors and officers.

**ITEM 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

On April 8, 2011, pursuant to the exemptive provision of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, we completed a private placement to 28 institutional and individual accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share, for gross proceeds to us of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of

---



**Table of Contents**

offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes. David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, and an existing shareholder of the Company, was one of the purchasers in the offering.

On April 4, 2011, the note holders of our amended senior notes cancelled the unpaid principal and interest balance of the amended senior notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of our Common Stock. In addition, in connection with this transaction, we issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The amended senior notes were held by Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP (the Noteholders ). Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is the chairman of our board of directors, serves as the managing partner of Prides Capital, LLC, an affiliate of Prides Capital Fund I, LP. John F. Nemelka, who is a member of our board of directors, serves as managing principal of NightWatch Capital Advisors, LLC, an affiliate of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP.

In January 2011, pursuant to the exemptive provision of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, we raised \$3,900,334 from a group of accredited investors through the exercise of options they received in 2010 as part of a purchase of a Unit which consisted of: (i) one share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the Common Stock ); (ii) a two-year Common Stock purchase warrant (the Class D Warrant ) to purchase one share of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.00; and (iii) an option (the Option ), which, as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. Kevin A Richardson, II, the chairman of the our board of directors exercised 545,252 options and David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, exercised 686,252 options in connection with this transaction.

On September 30, 2010, pursuant to the exemptive provision of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, we completed a private placement to individual accredited investors. We issued 150,000 Units for an aggregate total purchase price of \$300,000. On October 1, 2010, November 19, 2010, and December 7, 2010 in conjunction with offerings of securities of the Company under the Securities Act, we issued 250,000, 142,500 and 382,500 Units to individual accredited investors for \$500,000, \$285,000 and \$765,000, respectively. Each Unit was sold to the new investors at a purchase price of \$2.00 per Unit. As a result of the offerings, the Company sold 925,000 Units which consisted of 925,000 shares of Common Stock, 925,000 Class D Warrants and 925,000 Options. David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, purchased 175,000 Units in the offerings for a total purchase price of \$350,000.

As of December 31, 2010, the Option holders exercised 101,163 Options for total gross proceeds of \$202,326. In connection with the exercise of the Options, we issued 101,163 shares of Common Stock and 101,163 Class D Warrants.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, we issued ten promissory notes totaling \$2,450,000. On October 12, 2010, pursuant to the exemptive provision of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, we amended the terms of the ten outstanding promissory notes such that the unpaid principal and interest on each note was exchanged into the number of Units equal to (i) the unpaid principal and interest on each such note, divided by (ii) 2. The unpaid principal and interest on the notes totaled \$2,517,660, and this sum was exchanged into a total of 1,258,830 Units which consisted of 1,258,830 shares of Common Stock, 1,258,830 Class D Warrants and 1,258,830 Options. Kevin A. Richardson, II, our chairman of the board of directors exchanged promissory notes totaling \$1,790,504 and David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, exchanged promissory notes totaling \$522,504.

**ITEM 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of September 25, 2009, by and between Rub Music Enterprises, Inc., RME Delaware Merger Sub, Inc. and SANUWAVE, Inc. (Incorporated by reference

to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).

- 3.1 Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-SB filed with the SEC on December 18, 2007).
  - 3.2 Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Schedule 14C filed with the SEC on October 16, 2009).
  - 3.3 Bylaws (Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-SB filed with the SEC on December 18, 2007).
  - 4.1 Form of Class A Warrant Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
-

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit No.	Description
4.2	Form of Class B Warrant Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
4.3	Form of Amended and Restated Class C Warrant Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
4.4	Form of Amended Senior Note issued by SANUWAVE, Inc. to Prides Capital Fund I, L.P. and NightWatch Capital Partners II, L.P. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
4.5	Form of Promissory Note, dated August 1, 2005, issued by SANUWAVE, Inc. to HealthTronics, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
4.6	Promissory Note, dated March 1, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to David N. Nemelka (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2010).
4.7	Promissory Note, dated March 1, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Kevin and Margaret Richardson (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2010).
4.8	Promissory Note, dated March 31, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to David N. Nemelka (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 1, 2010).
4.9	Promissory Note, dated March 31, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Kevin and Margaret Richardson (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 1, 2010).
4.10	Promissory Note, dated May 12, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Kevin and Margaret Richardson (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 17, 2010).
4.11	Promissory Note, dated June 4, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Durk V. Irwin (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 9, 2010).
4.12	Promissory Note, dated June 4, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Todd R. Pedersen (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 9, 2010).
4.13	Promissory Note, dated July 13, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Kevin and Margaret Richardson (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 16, 2010).
4.14	Promissory Note, dated August 12, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Kevin and Margaret Richardson (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 17, 2010).
4.15	Promissory Note, dated August 30, 2010, issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to Kevin and Margaret Richardson (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 1, 2010).
4.16	Form of Class E Warrant (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2011).

- 5.1 Opinion of Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP (Incorporated by reference to Form S-1 filed with the SEC on May 10, 2011).
  
  - 10.1 Employment Agreement, dated December 19, 2005, by and between SANUWAVE, Inc. and Christopher M. Cashman (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
  
  - 10.2 First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated September 15, 2009, by and between SANUWAVE, Inc. and Christopher M. Cashman (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
  
  - 10.3 Amendment to Nonstatutory Stock Option Award and Nonstatutory Supplemental Agreements, dated September 15, 2009, by and between SANUWAVE, Inc. and Christopher M. Cashman (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
  
  - 10.4 Employment Agreement, dated April 10, 2006, by and between SANUWAVE, Inc. and Barry J. Jenkins (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
-

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit No.	Description
10.5	Amendment to Nonstatutory Stock Option Award and Nonstatutory Supplemental Agreements, dated September 15, 2009, by and between SANUWAVE, Inc. and Barry J. Jenkins (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
10.6	Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2005, among SANUWAVE, Inc., Prides Capital Fund I, L.P. and certain shareholders of SANUWAVE, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
10.7	Amendment to Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of October 24, 2006, among SANUWAVE, Inc., Prides Capital Fund I, L.P. and certain shareholders of SANUWAVE, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
10.8	Second Amendment to Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of September 25, 2009, among SANUWAVE, Inc., Prides Capital Fund I, L.P. and certain shareholders of SANUWAVE, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
10.9	Form of Promissory Note Amendment (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 14, 2010).
10.10	Form of Subscription Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 14, 2010).
10.11	Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Option Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 3, 2010).
10.12	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, by and between the Company and the accredited investors a party thereto, dated April 4, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2011).
10.13	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, by and between the Company and the holders a party thereto, dated April 4, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2011).
10.14	Agreement between Prides Capital Fund I, LP and SANUWAVE Health, Inc., dated April 4, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2011).
10.15	Agreement between NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP and SANUWAVE Health, Inc., dated April 4, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2011).
21.1	List of Subsidiaries (Incorporated by reference to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2011).
23.1	Consent of Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP (included in its opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1 hereto).

23.2\* Consent of HLB Gross Collins, P.C., independent registered public accountants.

24.1\* Power of Attorney (set forth on the signature page of this registration statement).

\* Filed herewith

**ITEM 17. Undertakings**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering

---

**Table of Contents**

range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the Calculation of Registration Fee table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) Intentionally omitted.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(i) Intentionally omitted.

(ii) If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424.

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

---

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Alpharetta, State of Georgia, on June 10, 2011.

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC.

By: /s/ Christopher M. Cashman  
 Name: Christopher M. Cashman  
 Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Christopher M. Cashman and Barry J. Jenkins, and each of them, as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement and to sign a registration statement pursuant to Section 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<b>Signatures</b>	<b>Capacity</b>	<b>Date</b>
By: /s/ Christopher M. Cashman Name: Christopher M. Cashman	Chief Executive Officer and President (Principal Executive Officer)	June 10, 2011
By: /s/ Barry J. Jenkins Name: Barry J. Jenkins	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	June 10, 2011
By: /s/ Kevin A. Richardson, II Name: Kevin A. Richardson, II	Director	June 10, 2011
By: /s/ John F. Nemelka Name: John F. Nemelka	Director	June 10, 2011
By: /s/ Thomas H. Robinson Name: Thomas H. Robinson	Director	June 10, 2011